

# Loongson 7A1000 Bridge User Manual

Loongson Technology Corporation Limited

Version 2.00

# Table of Contents

List of Figures .....	1
List of Tables .....	2
About this manual .....	10
Copyright Statement .....	10
Disclaimer .....	10
Loongson Technology Corporation Limited .....	10
Reading Guide .....	10
Translator's Note .....	10
License .....	10
Contributors .....	10
1. Introduction .....	12
1.1. Introduction to this Manual .....	12
1.1.1. Contents of the Chapters .....	12
1.1.2. Conventions of this Manual .....	13
1.2. Overview of the Bridge .....	13
1.3. Main Functions of the Bridge .....	14
1.4. Structure of the Bridge .....	15
2. Bridge and System Clock .....	17
2.1. Bridge Clock .....	17
2.2. Clock-related Configuration Pins .....	18
2.3. Description of Clock Function .....	18
2.4. Description of PLL Function .....	19
2.5. Configuration Method of PLL .....	20
3. Address Space .....	22
3.1. Overview of Loongson 3 and Loongson 7A Address Space .....	22
3.2. PCI Devices and Functions .....	24
3.3. Access Address of the PCI Configuration .....	25
3.4. Example of Bridge Device Address Space Allocation .....	26
4. Bridge Configuration Register .....	28
4.1. HT clock enable and DMA routing configuration .....	29
4.2. General Configuration Register 0 .....	31
4.3. General Configuration Register 1 .....	37
4.4. Pin Multiplexing Configuration Register .....	42
4.5. <b>PLL0</b> Configuration Register .....	47
4.6. <b>PLL1</b> Configuration Register .....	48
4.7. <b>PLL2</b> Configuration Register .....	49
4.8. <b>PLL_PIX_0</b> Configuration Register .....	50
4.9. <b>PLL_PIX_1</b> Configuration Register .....	51
4.10. <b>PCIE_F0 PHY</b> Configuration Register .....	52
4.11. <b>PCIE_F0 PHY</b> Access Configuration Register .....	52
4.12. <b>PCIE_F1 PHY</b> Configuration Register .....	53
4.13. <b>PCIE_F1 PHY</b> Access Configuration Register .....	54
4.14. <b>PCIE_H PHY</b> Configuration Register .....	55
4.15. <b>PCIE_H PHY LO</b> Access Configuration Register .....	56
4.16. <b>PCIE_H PHY HI</b> Access Configuration Register .....	57

4.17. PCIE_G0 PHY Configuration Register .....	58
4.18. PCIE_G0 PHY L0 Access Configuration Register .....	59
4.19. PCIE_G0 PHY HI Access Configuration Register .....	60
4.20. PCIE_G1 PHY Configuration Register .....	61
4.21. PCIE_G1 PHY L0 Access Configuration Register .....	62
4.22. PCIE_G1 PHY HI Access Configuration Register .....	63
4.23. SATA0 PHY Configuration Register .....	64
4.24. SATA0 PHY Access Configuration Register .....	65
4.25. SATA1 PHY Configuration Register .....	66
4.26. SATA1 PHY Access Configuration Register .....	67
4.27. SATA2 PHY Configuration Register .....	68
4.28. SATA2 PHY Access Configuration Register .....	69
4.29. Memory Capacity Configuration Register .....	70
4.30. Bridge Identity register .....	71
5. Interrupt Controller .....	72
5.1. Interrupt Source Assignment .....	73
5.2. Description of Interrupt-related Registers .....	74
5.3. Device Interrupt Types .....	94
5.4. Interrupt Distribution Modes .....	94
5.5. Detailed Description of Interrupt Handling Process .....	95
6. HPET Controller .....	97
6.1. Access Address .....	97
6.2. Description of Registers .....	97
7. HT Controller .....	103
7.1. HT User Guide .....	103
7.1.1. HT Working Mode .....	103
7.1.2. HT Address Space .....	103
7.2. HT Configuration Register .....	104
8. MISC Low-speed Devices .....	115
8.1. MISC Low-speed Devices Configuration Register .....	115
8.2. Internal Device Address Routing .....	115
9. UART Controller .....	116
9.1. Access Address .....	116
9.2. Description of Registers .....	116
10. I2C Controller .....	123
10.1. Access Address and Pin Multiplexing .....	123
10.2. Description of I2C Controller Register .....	123
11. PWM Controller .....	127
11.1. Access Address and Pin Multiplexing .....	127
11.2. Description of Registers .....	127
11.3. Description of Functions .....	129
11.3.1. Pulse Width Modulation Function .....	129
11.3.2. Pulse Measurement Function .....	129
11.3.3. Anti Dead Zones Function .....	129
12. Power Management Module (ACPI Support) .....	131
12.1. Access Address .....	131
12.2. Power Level .....	131

12.3. Description of Registers .....	131
13. RTC .....	142
13.1. Access Address .....	142
13.2. Description of Registers .....	142
13.2.1. <b>SYS_TOYWRITE0</b> .....	143
13.2.2. <b>SYS_TOYWRITE1</b> .....	143
13.2.3. <b>SYS_TOYREAD0</b> .....	143
13.2.4. <b>SYS_TOYREAD1</b> .....	144
13.2.5. <b>SYS_TOYMATCH0</b> .....	144
13.2.6. <b>SYS_TOYMATCH1</b> .....	145
13.2.7. <b>SYS_TOYMATCH2</b> .....	145
13.2.8. <b>SYS_RTCCTRL</b> .....	145
13.2.9. <b>SYS_RTCWRITE</b> .....	147
13.2.10. <b>SYS_RTCREAD</b> .....	147
13.2.11. <b>SYS_RTCMATCH0</b> .....	147
13.2.12. <b>SYS_RTCMATCH1</b> .....	147
13.2.13. <b>SYS_RTCMATCH2</b> .....	148
14. GPIO .....	149
14.1. Access Address .....	149
14.2. Description of Registers .....	150
15. GMAC Controller ( <b>D3 :F0, D3 :F1</b> ) .....	153
15.1. GMAC Configuration Register ( <b>D3 :F0, D3 :F1</b> ) .....	153
16. USB Controller ( <b>D4 :F0/1, D5 :F0/1</b> ) .....	155
16.1. EHCI Controller .....	155
16.1.1. EHCI Configuration Register ( <b>D4 :F1, D5 :F1</b> ) .....	155
16.2. OHCI Controller .....	157
16.2.1. OHCI Configuration Register ( <b>D4 :F0, D5 :F0</b> ) .....	157
17. Graphics Processor ( <b>D6 :F0</b> ) .....	160
17.1. GPU Configuration Register ( <b>D6 :F0</b> ) .....	160
17.2. DDR3 Memory Interface .....	163
18. Display Controller ( <b>D6 :F1</b> ) .....	164
18.1. DC Configuration Register ( <b>D6 :F1</b> ) .....	164
18.2. DC Control Register .....	166
18.2.1. Display Detection Register .....	166
19. HDA Controller ( <b>D7 :F0</b> ) .....	168
19.1. HDA Configuration Register ( <b>D7 :F0</b> ) .....	168
19.2. Description of HDA Control Register .....	170
20. AC97 Controller ( <b>D7 :F1</b> ) .....	171
20.1. AC97 Configuration Register ( <b>D7 :F1</b> ) .....	171
20.2. AC97 Controller Register .....	173
20.3. DMA Controller .....	178
20.3.1. Description of DMA Controller Structure .....	178
20.3.2. DMA Descriptor .....	178
21. SATA Controller ( <b>D8 :F0/1/2</b> ) .....	183

21.1. SATA Configuration Register ( <b>D8 :F0/1/2</b> ) . . . . .	183
21.2. Description of SATA Control Register . . . . .	185
22. PCIE Controller ( <b>D9 :F0, D10 :F0, D11 :F0, D12 :F0, D13 :F0, D14 :F0, D15 :F0, D16 :F0, D17 :F0, D18 :F0, D19 :F0, D20 :F0</b> ) . . . . .	187
22.1. PCI Configuration Register . . . . .	188
22.2. Address Space Division . . . . .	190
22.3. Special Notes . . . . .	191
23. SPI Controller ( <b>D22 :F0</b> ) . . . . .	192
23.1. SPI Configuration Register ( <b>D22 :F0</b> ) . . . . .	192
23.2. SPI Control Register . . . . .	194
23.3. SPI Software Programming Guide . . . . .	198
24. LPC Controller ( <b>D23 :F0</b> ) . . . . .	200
24.1. LPC Configuration Register ( <b>D23 :F0</b> ) . . . . .	200
24.2. LPC Access Address . . . . .	202
24.3. LPC Interrupt . . . . .	202
24.4. LPC Control Register . . . . .	203
Appendix A: Table of Pin Multiplexing . . . . .	206
Appendix B: Notes on the Use of the Software . . . . .	208

# List of Figures

- Structure of the Bridge
- Structure of bridge clock
- Structure of PLL
- Example of address space division for Loongson 3 processor + Loongson 7A bridge
- Standard access address of the PCI configuration
- reserved access address of the PCI configuration
- Schematic of the interrupt system of 3A + 7A
- Anti dead zones function

# List of Tables

- Bridge clock
- Birge clock output
- Bridge chip clock-related configuration pins and descriptions
- PLL-related configuration signal description table
- Configuration header access correspondence for each device
- Bridge piece fixed address device address space
- Bridge chip PCI device address space allocation example
- Bridge configuration register list
- Table ht clock enable
- DMA routing configuration
- Table General Configuration Register 0 1
- DMA routing configuration
- Table general configuration register 0 2
- Table general configuration register 0 3
- Pin multiplexing configuration register
- PLL0 configuration register 1
- PLL0 configuration register 2
- PLL1 configuration register 1
- PLL1 configuration register 2
- PII2 configuration register 1
- PII2 configuration register 2
- PII pix 0 configuration register 1
- PII pix 0 configuration register 2
- PLL\_PIX\_1 Configuration Register 1
- PLL\_PIX\_1 Configuration Register 2
- Pcie f0 phy configuration register
- PCIE\_F0 PHY Access Configuration Register 1
- PCIE\_F0 PHY Access Configuration Register 2
- PCIE\_F1 PHY Configuration Register 1
- pcie f1 phy access configuration register 1
- pcie f1 phy access configuration register 2
- Pcie h phy configuration register
- Pcie h phy lo access configuration register 1
- Pcie h phy lo access configuration register 2
- Pcie h phy hi access configuration register 1
- Pcie h phy hi access configuration register 2
- Pcie g0 phy configuration register
- Pcie g0 phy lo access configuration register 1
- Pcie g0 phy lo access configuration register 2

- Pcie g0 phy hi access configuration register 1
- Pcie g0 phy hi access configuration register 2
- PCIE\_G1 PHY configuration register
- PCIE\_G1 PHY LO access configuration register 1
- PCIE\_G1 PHY LO access configuration register 2
- PCIE\_G1 PHY HI access configuration register 1
- PCIE\_G1 PHY HI access configuration register 2
- SATA0 PHY Configuration Register 1
- SATA0 PHY Configuration Register 2
- SATA0 PHY Access Configuration Register 1
- SATA0 PHY Access Configuration Register 2
- SATA1 PHY Configuration Register 1
- SATA1 PHY Configuration Register 2
- SATA1 PHY Access Configuration Register 1
- SATA1 PHY Access Configuration Register 2
- SATA2 PHY Configuration Register 1
- SATA2 PHY Configuration Register 2
- SATA2 PHY Access Configuration Register 1
- SATA2 PHY Access Configuration Register 2
- Memory capacity configuration register 1
- Memory capacity configuration register 2
- Bridge Identity register 3
- Bridge Identity register 4
- Bridge chip interrupt controller interrupt source assignment
- Interrupt control and status registers
- Interrupt register address distribution
- Interrupt controller identification register 1
- Interrupt controller identification register 2
- Interrupt mask register 1
- Interrupt mask register 2
- HT interrupt message packet enable register 1
- HT interrupt message packet enable register 2
- Interrupt trigger control register 1
- Interrupt trigger control register 2
- Interrupt clear register 1
- Interrupt clear register 2
- INT\_AUTO\_CTRL0 register 1
- INT\_AUTO\_CTRL0 register 2
- INT\_AUTO\_CTRL1 register 1
- INT\_AUTO\_CTRL1 register 2
- Interrupt routing configuration register 1

- Interrupt routing configuration register 2
- Interrupt routing configuration register 3
- Interrupt routing configuration register 4
- Interrupt routing configuration register 5
- Interrupt routing configuration register 6
- Interrupt routing configuration register 7
- Interrupt routing configuration register 8
- Interrupt routing configuration register 9
- Interrupt routing configuration register 10
- Interrupt routing configuration register 11
- Interrupt routing configuration register 12
- Interrupt routing configuration register 13
- Interrupt routing configuration register 14
- Interrupt routing configuration register 15
- Interrupt routing configuration register 16
- HT message packet interrupt vector configuration register 1
- HT message packet interrupt vector configuration register 2
- HT message packet interrupt vector configuration register 3
- HT message packet interrupt vector configuration register 4
- HT message packet interrupt vector configuration register 5
- HT message packet interrupt vector configuration register 6
- HT message packet interrupt vector configuration register 7
- HT message packet interrupt vector configuration register 8
- HT message packet interrupt vector configuration register 9
- HT message packet interrupt vector configuration register 10
- HT message packet interrupt vector configuration register 11
- HT message packet interrupt vector configuration register 12
- HT message packet interrupt vector configuration register 13
- HT message packet interrupt vector configuration register 14
- HT message packet interrupt vector configuration register 15
- HT message packet interrupt vector configuration register 16
- HT message packet interrupt vector configuration register 17
- HT message packet interrupt vector configuration register 18
- Interrupts routed to INTn1 are in the service status register 1
- Interrupts routed to INTn1 are in the service status register 2
- Interrupt request register 1
- Interrupt request register 2
- Interrupt in service status register 1
- Interrupt in service status register 2
- Interrupt level trigger polarity register 1
- Interrupt level trigger polarity register 2

- Access address
- HPET register list
- General capabilities and id register
- General configuration register
- General interrupt status register
- Main counter value register
- Timer 0 configuration and capabilities register
- Timer 0 comparator value register
- HT configuration register
- BCTRL-HT bridge control register
- DIDCMD-device ID command register
- LKSC0-Link status control register 0
- LKWDSC0-Link data width status and control register
- LKFREQCFG0-Link frequency configuration register 1
- LKFREQCFG0-Link frequency configuration register 2
- RXWIN-receive address window
- RXWIN0-Receive window register 0
- RXWIN1-Receive window register 1
- RXWIN2-Receive window register 2
- RXWIN3-Receive window register 3
- RXWIN4-Receive window register 4
- TXPOSTWIN - quick send window
- TXPOSTWIN0-Quick send window register 0
- TXPOSTWIN1-Quick send window register 1
- RXP2PWIN-P2P receive window
- RXP2PWIN0-P2P receive window 0
- RXP2PWIN1-P2P receive window 1
- Hpllctrl-ht pll control register
- MISC Low-speed device address routing and access types
- MISC Low-speed device address routing
- UART function reuse
- Module physical address composition
- UART function reuse
- Interrupt enable register (IER)
- Interrupt identification register (IIR)
- Interrupt control menu
- FIFO control register (FCR)
- Line control register (LCR)
- MODEM control register (MCR)
- Line status register (LSR)
- MODEM status register (MSR)

- Frequency divider latch 1
- Frequency divider latch 2
- The physical address composition of the I2C module internal registers
- Frequency division latch low-order byte register
- Frequency division latch high-order byte register
- Control register
- Transport data register
- Receive data register
- Command control register
- State register
- The physical address composition of the PWM controller internal registers
- List of PWM registers
- The physical address composition of the ACPI controller internal registers
- Description of ACPI status
- SOC general PM configuration register
- RESUME general PM configuration register
- RTC general PM configuration register
- Power Management 1 Status Register
- Power management 1 enable register
- Power management 1 control register
- Power management 1 timer
- General purpose event0 status register
- General purpose event0 enable register
- Reset control register
- Watch dog set register
- Watch dog timer register
- General RTC register 1
- General RTC register 2
- The physical address composition of the RTC module internal registers
- List of RTC registers
- SYS\_TOYWRITE0
- SYS\_TOYWRITE1
- SYS\_TOYREAD0
- SYS\_TOYREAD1
- SYS\_TOYMATCH0
- SYS\_TOYMATCH1
- SYS\_TOYMATCH2
- SYS\_RTCCTRL
- SYS\_RTCWRITE

- **SYS\_RTCREAD**
- **SYS\_RTCMATCH0**
- **SYS\_RTCMATCH1**
- **SYS\_RTCMATCH2**
- **GPIO control register**
- **The physical address composition of the GPIO module internal registers**
- **Address of GPIO bit control configuration register**
- **Address of GPIO byte control configuration register**
- **GPIO direction control**
- **GPIO direction control**
- **GPIO output**
- **GPIO output**
- **GPIO input**
- **GPIO input**
- **GPIO interrupt enable**
- **GPIO interrupt enable**
- **GMAC controller configuration registers**
- **PCI command register**
- **Control base address register**
- **Control base address register**
- **USB-EHCI controller configuration registers**
- **PCI command register**
- **Control base address register**
- **Control base address register**
- **USB-OHCI controller configuration registers**
- **PCI command register**
- **Control base address register**
- **Control base address register**
- **GPU controller configuration registers**
- **PCI command register**
- **Control base address register**
- **Control base address register**
- **Video memory base address register**
- **Video memory base address register**
- **Reserved window base address register**
- **Reserved window base address register**
- **DC controller configuration registers**
- **PCI command register**
- **Control base address register**
- **Control base address register**

- Correspondence between the I2C pins of the DVO and the control registers
- DVO's I2C pin control register address
- HDA controller configuration registers
- PCI command register
- Control base address register
- Control base address register
- AC97 controller configuration registers
- PCI command register
- Control base address register
- Control base address register
- List of AC97 control registers
- CSR register
- OCC register
- ICC register
- Description of the sound channel format
- Codec register access command
- Interrupt Status Register/Interrupt Mask Register
- Interrupt status/clear register
- OC interrupt clear register
- IC interrupt clear register
- CODEC WRITE interrupt clear register
- CODEC READ interrupt clear register
- DMA command register
- DMA\_ORDER\_ADDR\_LOW
- DMA\_SADDR
- DMA\_DADDR
- DMA\_LENGTH
- DMA\_STEP\_LENGTH
- DMA\_STEP\_TIMES
- DMA\_CMD
- DMA write state
- DMA read state
- DMA\_ORDER\_ADDR\_HIGH
- DMA\_SADDR\_HIGH
- SATA controller configuration registers
- PCI command register
- Control base address register
- Control base address register

- List of SATA control registers
- Configuration methods and control ports supported by PCIE\_F0
- Configuration methods and control ports supported by PCIE\_F1
- PCIE controller configuration registers
- Device identity register
- Table of DID of PCIE port
- SPI controller configuration registers
- PCI command register
- Control base address register
- Control base address register
- MEM space base address register
- MEM space base address register
- List of SPI control registers
- Control register
- Status register
- Data register
- External register
- SPI Frequency Division Factor
- Parameter control register
- Chip select control register
- Timing control register
- LPC controller configuration registers
- PCI command register
- Fixed control register
- Fixed MEM register
- Fixed I/O register
- Control register 0
- Control register 1
- LPC interrupt status register
- LPC interrupt clear register
- LPC SIRQ interrupt polarity register
- Table of chip pin function multiplexing

# About this manual

## Copyright Statement

The copyright of this document belongs to Loongson Technology Corporation Limited. Without written permission, no company or individual may disclose, reproduce or otherwise distribute any part of this document to third parties. Otherwise, they will be held legally responsible.

## Disclaimer

This document provides only periodic information, and the contents contained may be updated at any time without notice, depending on the actual situation of the product. Loongson Technology Corporation Limited is not responsible for any direct or indirect damage caused by the improper use of the document.

## Loongson Technology Corporation Limited

Building No.2, Loongson Industrial Park,  
Zhongguancun Environmental Protection Park, Haidian District, Beijing

Tel: 010-62546668

Fax: 010-62600826

## Reading Guide

This manual describes the overall bridge architecture, clock structure, address space, configuration registers, and individual functional interfaces, primarily for BIOS and kernel developers.

## Translator's Note

These documents were translated by Yanteng Si and Feiyang Chen.

This is the translation of <https://github.com/loongson/LoongArch-Documentation/releases/latest/download/Loongson-7A1000-usermanual-v2.00-CN.pdf>.

Due to the limited knowledge of the translators, there are some inevitable errors and omissions existing in this document, please feel free to correct.

## License

This work is licensed under the Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International License. To view a copy of this license, visit <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/> or send a letter to Creative Commons, PO Box 1866, Mountain View, CA 94042, USA.

## Contributors

Since the release of the project, we have gotten several errata and content changes donated. Here are all the people who have contributed to [LoongArch Documentation](#) as an open source project. Thank you everyone for helping make this a better book for everyone.

The contributors are listed in alphabetical order.

FreeFlyingSheep <chenfeiyang@loongson.cn>

qmuntal <quimmuntal@gmail.com>

sterling-teng <siyanteng@loongson.cn>

# Chapter 1. Introduction

## 1.1. Introduction to this Manual

### 1.1.1. Contents of the Chapters

Section 1 is an introduction that provides an overview of the features and functions of this bridge chip.

Section 2 introduces the bridge chip clock structure, describes the clock of the bridge chip, and details the clock-related hardware configuration and software usage.

Section 3 introduces the address space of the bridge chip, describing the entire address space of the processor (Loongson 3 processor) + bridge chip and the address space distribution inside the bridge chip.

Section 4 introduces the bridge chip configuration registers.

Section 5 introduces interrupts.

Section 6 describes the HPET controller.

Section 7 introduces the HT controller.

Sections 8-14 describe the low-speed interface and other internal functions of the bridge chip. These include: address space description, UART serial controller, I2C controller, PWM controller, and other internal functions. I2C controller, PWM controller, ACPI power management module, real-time clock RTC, and GPIO interface.

Section 15 describes the GMAC controller.

Section 16 describes the USB controller, including the EHCI controller and the OHCI controller.

Section 17 describes the Graphics Processing Unit GPU.

Section 18 describes the display controller DC.

Section 19 describes the HDA controller.

Section 20 describes the AC97 controller.

Section 21 describes the SATA controller.

Section 22 describes the PCIE controller.

Section 23 introduces the SPI controller.

Section 24 introduces the LPC controller.

Appendix 1 explains the chip pin multiplexing relationship.

Appendix 2 gives the software usage notes.

## 1.1.2. Conventions of this Manual

Note: The bit field of Reserved in the register description in the text is either a read-only attribute or a read-write attribute. Regardless of the attribute of the bit field, the software must ensure that the value of the bit field is not changed, that is, if the software needs to modify a register containing a Reserved bit field, it must ensure that the value written to the Reserved bit field is the same as the value read from the bit field.

For ease of presentation, the following abbreviations are used to denote the register attributes.

**RO** Read-only

**WO** Write-only

**R/W** Read-Write

**R/WC** read-write, write clear

## 1.2. Overview of the Bridge

The Loongson 7A1000 bridge chip (hereafter referred to as the bridge chip) is Loongson's first dedicated chipset product, providing north-south bridge functionality for Loongson processors. The bridge chip is connected to the Loongson Series 3 processor via the HT high-speed bus interface and has an integrated GPU, DisplayController, DDR3 SDRAM memory controller, and PCIE, SATA, USB, GMAC, I2C, UART, GPIO, and other interfaces.

### Main Characteristics of the Bridge Piece

- 16-bit HT 3.0 interface
- Support dual-way bridge chip mode
- 2D/3D GPU
- Display controller, supports dual DVO display
- 16-bit DDR3 graphics memory controller
- 3 x8 PCIE 2.0 interfaces, each x8 interface can be split into 2 independent x4 interfaces
- 2 x4 PCIE 2.0 interfaces that can be split into 6 independent x1 interfaces
- 3 SATA 2.0 ports
- 6 USB 2.0 ports
- 2 RGMII Gigabit LAN interfaces
- HDA/AC97 configurable interface
- RTC support
- HPET support
- UART interface
- I2C interface
- LPC interface
- SPI interface
- GPIO interface
- Support ACPI specification
- Support JTAG bound scan

## 1.3. Main Functions of the Bridge

### HT Interface

The bridge is connected to the processor via the **HT** interface, which is compatible with **HT3.0** protocol and supports **200/400/800/1600Mhz** interface frequency and **8/16-bit** interface width. In addition to being used as a single bridge chip, it can also be configured as a dual bridge chip mode to support direct data transfer with both processors.

### Graphics Processing

The GPU supports OpenGL ES 2.0 and OpenGL ES 1.1; OpenVG, Futuremark certified, BitBLT and Stretch BLT, rectangle fill, hardware line drawing, color font rendering, YUV color space conversion, and high quality scaling. Space conversion, high quality scaling, etc. The display controller supports dual DVO signal output and hardware cursor, gamma correction, output dithering, etc. The memory interface uses 16-bit DDR3 SDRAM interface with a maximum data rate of 1333 Mbps.

### PCIE Interface

The PCIE 2.0 protocol-compliant interface contains a total of 32 data links supporting up to 5G b/s in each data direction (10G b/s in both directions) and a total of 12 PCIE controllers. 32 data links can be divided into 3 x8 interfaces and 2 x4 interfaces; each x8 interface can be configured as 2 x4 interfaces. Each x8 interface can be configured as two x4 interfaces independently; of the two x4 interfaces, one can be configured as four x1 interfaces independently, and the other as two x1 interfaces independently.

### SATA Controllers

Integrated 3 SATA host controllers, each controlling 1 SATA interface, each supporting up to 3 Gb/s data rate and compatible with SATA 2.6 protocol. SATA controllers are compatible with AHCI 1.1 specification.

### USB Controllers

Two USB controllers control six independent USB host interfaces, supporting up to USB 2.0 protocol with maximum transfer speeds of up to The two USB controllers control six independent USB host interfaces, supporting up to USB 2.0 protocol and transfer speeds up to 480 Mbps, and are compatible with USB 1.1 full-speed and low-speed transfers.

### GMAC Controller

Integrated two 10/100/1000Mbps adaptive Ethernet MAC controllers, compatible with IEEE 802.3, connect external GMAC PHY chip through RGMII interface, half-duplex/full-duplex adaptive, support Timestamp function, support network wake-up.

### HDA Controller

Supports 16, 18 and 20-bit sampling accuracy, variable rate, sampling rate up to 192KHz, 7.1 channel surround sound output, and three audio inputs.

### SPI Controller

Integrated SPI host controller, supports standard read, sequential address read, fast read, dual I/O and other read modes.

### UART

Integrated 1 full-featured UART controller, full-duplex asynchronous data receive/transmit, 16-bit programmable clock counter, support receive timeout detection, configurable as 4 two-wire serial ports (TXD/RXD).

### I2C Bus

Compatible with I2C standard, operates in master device mode, supports 7-bit addressing and 10-bit addressing modes.

## **PWM**

Four PWM outputs with internal 32-bit counter, supporting pulse generation and detection.

## **HPET**

Compatible with HPET specification, supports 64-bit counter timestamp function, 32-bit timer, 1 periodic interrupt and Supports 1 periodic interrupt and 2 non-periodic interrupts.

## **RTC**

Timing accurate to 0.1 second, can generate 3 timing interrupts, supports timed power-on function.

## **Interrupt Controller**

Internal integrated interrupt controller supports up to 64 interrupt sources, dual interrupt outputs, software set interrupts, configurable trigger mode, and intelligent interrupt distribution.

## **ACPI Power Management**

Supports clock gating, PHY shutdown, USB/GMAC wake-up, and auto-start for incoming calls.

## **GPIO**

1 dedicated GPIO pin, 56 multiplexed GPIO pins, support input interrupt function.

# **1.4. Structure of the Bridge**

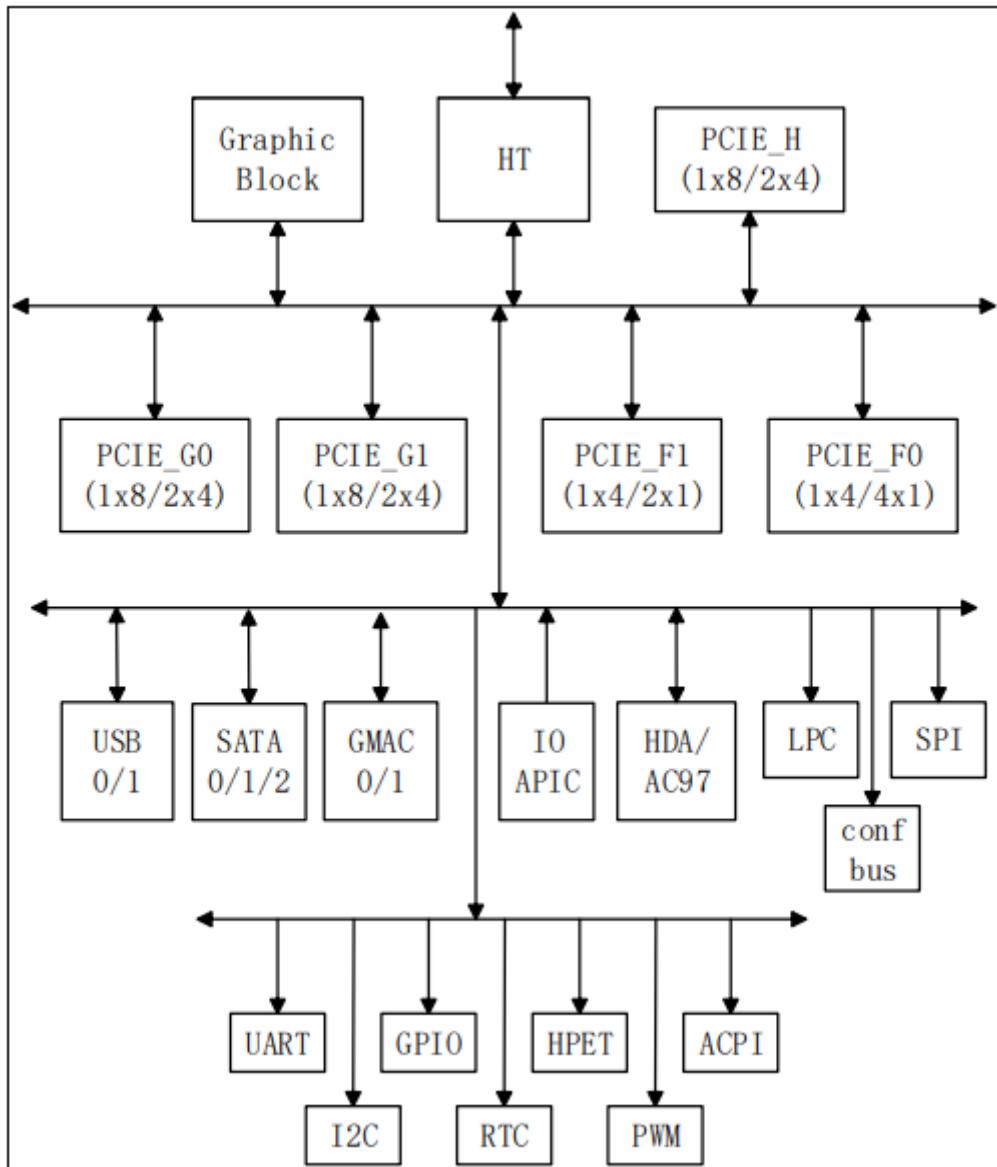


Figure 1. Structure of the Bridge

# Chapter 2. Bridge and System Clock

## 2.1. Bridge Clock

The bridge requires a **100Mhz** clock and a **32.768 K** crystal as reference clock input (and a **33Mhz** clock input if using the LPC bus)

Table 1. Bridge clock

Clock	Frequency	Description
RTC_XO	32.768KHz	32.768KHz Crystal Output
TESTCLK	-	Reserved
LPC_CLKIN	33Mhz	LPC <b>33Mhz</b> reference clock, unconnected when not using LPC interface
HTCLKp/n	200Mhz	HT <b>200Mhz</b> differential reference clock, unconnected
PCIE_F0_CLKINp/n	100Mhz	PCIE_F0 <b>100Mhz</b> differential reference clock, unconnected
PCIE_F1_CLKINp/n	100Mhz	PCIE_F1 <b>100Mhz</b> differential reference clock, unconnected
PCIE_H_CLKINp/n	100Mhz	PCIE_H <b>100Mhz</b> differential reference clock, unconnected
PCIE_G0_CLKINp/n	100Mhz	PCIE_G0 <b>100Mhz</b> differential reference clock, can be left unconnected
PCIE_G1_CLKINp/n	100Mhz	PCIE_G1 <b>100Mhz</b> differential reference clock, unconnectable
SATA0_CLKINp/n	100Mhz	SATA0 <b>100Mhz</b> differential reference clock, do not connect
SATA1_CLKINp/n	100Mhz	SATA1 <b>100Mhz</b> differential reference clock, do not connect
SATA2_CLKINp/n	100Mhz	SATA2 <b>100Mhz</b> differential reference clock, do not connect
USB_XI	12Mhz	Reserved
USB_CLKIN	12Mhz	12Mhz crystal input

Note: Input clocks not provided need to be grounded through a 10Kohm resistor.

Table 2. Birge clock output

Clock	Frequency	Description
CLKOUT33M	33.3MHz	33.3Mhz single-ended clock output. Can be used as a memory reference clock for the Loongson 3 processor.
CLKOUT100M	100Mhz	<b>100Mhz</b> single-ended clock output. Can be used as a reference clock for the HT for the Loongson 3 processor.

Clock	Frequency	Description
CLKOUT25M1	25Mhz	25Mhz single-ended clock output. Can be used as a core reference clock for the Loongson 3 processor.
CLKOUTFLEX1	Variable	Variable frequency single-ended clock output. Default is 100Mhz.

Note: 1. The CLKO`UT25M and CLKOUTFLEX pins can be multiplexed as GPIO functions.

## 2.2. Clock-related Configuration Pins

The bridge chip sets a number of pins to set the bridge clock generation method, these configuration pins are mainly used as a backup design, the normal motherboard design does not need to change the value of these configuration pins except for CLKSEL[7:6] (dangling or kept as default values). Bridge clock-related configuration pins are shown in the following table:

Table 3. Bridge chip clock-related configuration pins and descriptions

Pin	Direction	Default Value	Description
SYS_CLKSEL[1:0]	&#124:	00b	Reserved
SYS_CLKSEL[3:2]	&#124:	00b	Reserved
SYS_CLKSEL[5:4]	&#124:	01b	Reserved
SYS_CLKSEL[6]	&#124:	0	HT PHY reference clock selection. 0: Use 200MHz differential input clock. 1: Use the 100MHz system input clock.
SYS_CLKSEL[6]	&#124:	1	HT frequency configuration mode (recommended setting is 0). 0: The HT clock is configured in software mode. If the PLL frequency of the HT is not modified using software, the HT bus frequency remains fixed (HT1.0 mode: 200MHz; HT3.0 mode: 400MHz). 1: The HT clock can only be used in hardware configuration mode. In this case, software modification of the HT PLL frequency is not valid, and only a few frequencies can be selected via registers. For HT1.0 mode, 2: 400MHz; 5/9: 800MHz; others: 200MHz;. For HT3.0 mode, 2: 800MHz; 5/9: 1600MHz; others: 400MHz.
SYS_CLKSEL[6]	&#124:	0	Reserved

## 2.3. Description of Clock Function

The bridge contains multiple PLLs and clock divider modules to generate the individual clocks needed for the bridge.

The bridge contains 5 PLLs, each of which can provide up to 3 clock outputs. The five PLLs are used for the following purposes

- A device PLL to generate the clocks for USB/SATA, GMAC.
- A graphics PLL to generate clocks for GPU, DC, and graphics memory.
- One system PLL to generate clocks for the internal bus, HDA bitclk, flex clkout.
- Two PIX PLLs for generating two independent pixel clocks to support dual independent displays.

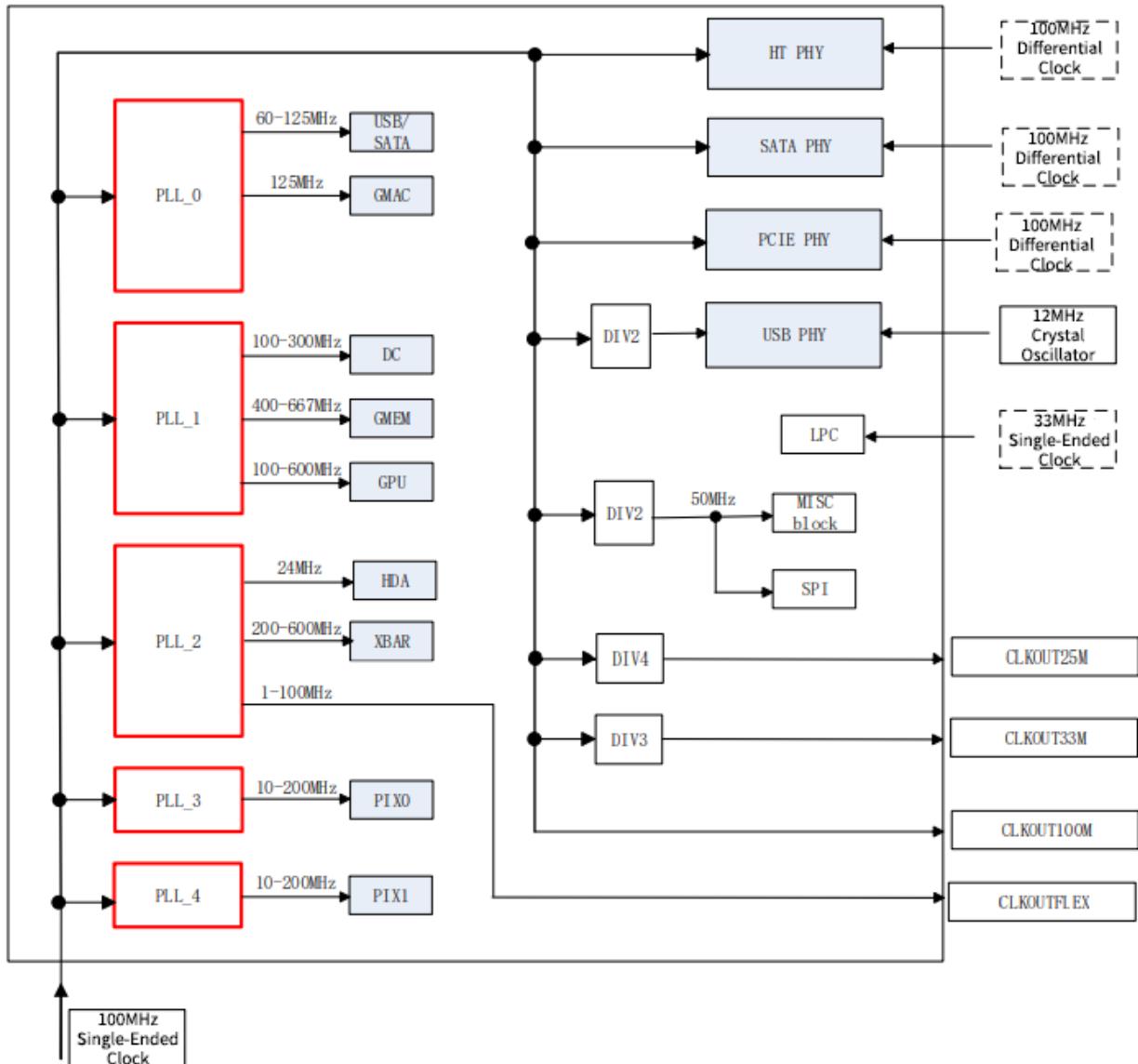


Figure 2. Structure of bridge clock

## 2.4. Description of PLL Function

The output clock frequency is calculated as follows.

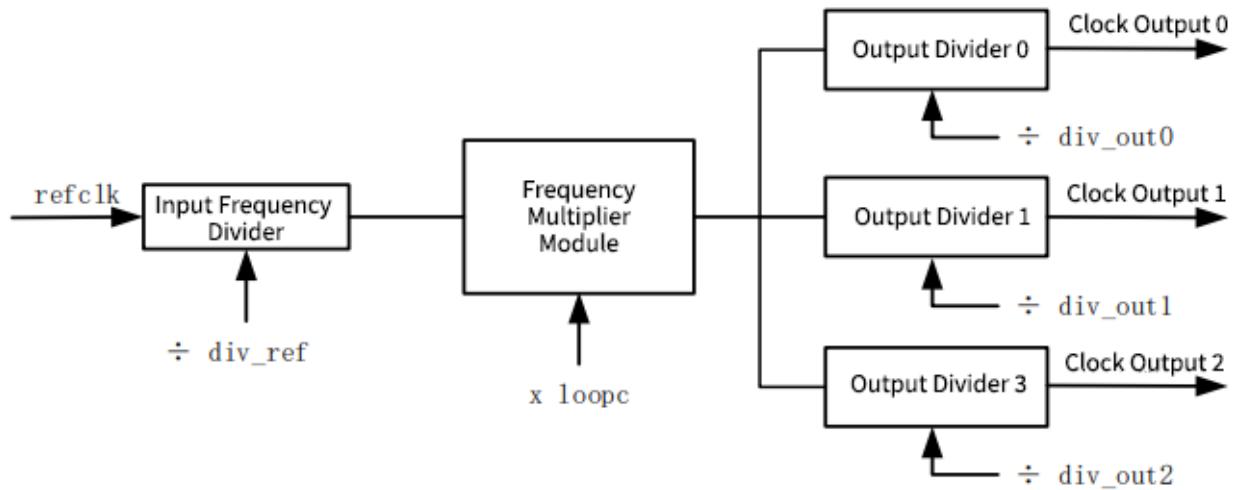


Figure 3. Structure of PLL

$$\text{clock\_out} = \text{refclk} / \text{div\_ref} * \text{loopc} / \text{divoutN}$$

The refclk of 7A is fixed at 100MHz, and the output of the input divider (`refclk / div_ref`) needs to be guaranteed to be in the range of 20. In addition, it is necessary to ensure that the output of the input divider (`refclk / div_ref`) is in the range of 20 – 40MHz, and the frequency after frequency doubling module (`refclk / div_ref * loopc`) is in the range of 1.2GHz – 3.2GHz.

The PLL-related configuration signals and their descriptions are shown in the follow table. The locations of these configuration signals are shown in Section 4 Bridge Configuration Registers.

Table 4. PLL-related configuration signal description table

Signal	Digit	Direction	Description
<code>pll_div_out0</code>	7	R/W	PLL output clock 0 divisions
<code>pll_div_out1</code>	7	R/W	PLL output clock 1 divisions
<code>pll_div_out2</code>	7	R/W	PLL Output Clock 2 Divisions
<code>pll_loopc</code>	9	R/W	PLL Multiplier
<code>pll_div_ref</code>	7	R/W	PLL Input Divider
<code>pll_locked</code>	1	RO	PLL Lock
<code>sel_pll_out0</code>	1	R/W	Select PLL Output Clock 0
<code>sel_pll_out1</code>	1	R/W	Select PLL Output Clock 1
<code>sel_pll_out2</code>	1	R/W	Select PLL Output Clock 2
<code>set_pll_param</code>	1	R/W	Set PLL configuration parameters
<code>pll_bypass</code>	1	R/W	PLL internal bypass
<code>pll_pd</code>	1	R/W	PLL powerdown

## 2.5. Configuration Method of PLL

When `SYS_CLKSEL[1:0]` is 00b, it means the output frequency of PLL can be changed by software. In this configuration, the default clock frequency at bridge startup is the external reference clock frequency,

and software configuration of the bridge clock is required during processor startup. The process of modifying the clock configuration through software is as follows:

1. set `sel_pll_out*` to `0`.
2. set the `pll_pd` signal to `1`.
3. set `set_pll_param` to `0`.
4. set the value of `pll_div_ref/pll_loopc/pll_div_out*`.
5. set `set_pll_param` to `1`.
6. set the `pll_pd` signal to `0`.
7. wait for the PLL lock signal `pll_locked` to change to `1`.
8. set `sel_pll_out*` to `1`.

# Chapter 3. Address Space

## 3.1. Overview of Loongson 3 and Loongson 7A Address Space

As a bridge for the HT interface, the bridge supports a 40-bit address space internally. Without the SWIOTLB, the Loongson3 processor + bridge supports a maximum of 1TB of memory address space. To support multi-processor systems, we use a few bits (up to 4 bits) of the bridge chip's internal address as the destination node number for the bridge chip's internal device DMA access. This means that the bridge chip can support a processor system with up to 16 nodes. Considering that in practice Loongson uses systems with up to 4 nodes. Therefore, this section describes the maximum number of nodes supported. For a 4-node system, the address space size for a single processor node is 256GB.

From the CPU's perspective - that is, the device address space accessible to the CPU - the address space of a bridge chip consists of three parts: configuration space, PCI I/O space, and PCI MEM space. The address space of a bridge chip has the same form as the address space defined by PCI.

1. Configuration space: this address space is used to access the configuration headers of the devices inside the bridge chip (including devices extended through the PCIE bus), and its address composition conforms to the address organization form of PCI configuration access.
2. I/O space: This address space is used to access the I/O address space defined by the PCI protocol. Only PCIE has this address space in the bridge chip for accessing downstream devices of the PCIE controller through I/O type requests.
3. MEM space: All address spaces other than the above two address spaces are MEM spaces.

The bridge chip's configuration space corresponds to the HT bus configuration space of the HT bus, with a size of 32MB. the bridge chip's PCI I/O space corresponds to the HT bus I/O space, with a size of 32MB. the bridge chip's PCI MEM space corresponds to the HT bus MEM space, with a size of 1012GB. the PCI MEM space is used to access the MEM space of the bridge's internal PCIE devices, the MEM and IO space of devices other than PCIE devices, and the bridge's configuration register space.

The latter two address spaces (PCI I/O space and PCI MEM space) are part of the overall processor address space. and the system software can assign them to any location from 0 - 1TB\*. When the software accesses them, it needs to map them into HT1's address space segment via the processor's level 1 XBAR or directly add HT1's address space offset to that access address.

Note\*: Except for the address segment **0x0f000000-0xffffffff**. This address segment cannot be used as a bridge device address space.

From the perspective of DMA accesses - that is, accesses to the address space initiated by the bridge chip's internal devices - the address space available includes the processor's memory space and the bridge chip's memory space. The size of the processor's memory space varies depending on the number of nodes in the system, and the total DMA address space is 1 TB. For a 4-node system, the DMA address space must be located within the lower 256 GB of the node address space so that the bridge can directly access the memory of up to 4 nodes. Devices within the bridge chip that can initiate DMA operations include: GPU, DC, PCIE, USB, SATA, GMAC, HDA, and AC97.

Both types of addresses (the bridge's address space and the processor's address space) are addressed in a uniform manner, i.e., the processor's memory space, the processor's configuration space, the bridge's configuration access space, the I/O space, and the MEM space, are all located in the same address space and do not overlap with each other. For a single node system, this address space has a maximum size of 1TB.

The access addresses of the devices inside the bridge chip (PCI I/O space and PCI MEM space) are designed to be software configurable to support device discovery and management for the PCI architecture. Each device (device block) inside the bridge contains a PCI configuration header. The

software accesses the configuration header to obtain information about the type of the device, the size of the address space supported, etc., and sets the address space of the device by configuring the device's BAR register. This approach is consistent with the 780E.

The following is an example of a Loongson 3A+ bridge chip system to illustrate the address space allocation for the entire computer system. one way of dividing the address space for the 3A+ bridge chip is shown in the following figure.

7A MEM High Address Space	MEM_UP_LIMIT - 0xfc,ffff,ffff
Memory High Address Space	0x8000,0000 - MEM_UP_LIMIT
7A MEM Low Address Space	0x4000,0000 - 0x7fff,ffff
Processor Configuration Space	0x3000,0000 - 0x3fff,ffff
Reserved	0x2000,0000 - 0x2fff,ffff
Processor Low-speed Device Space	0x1f00,0000 - 0x1fff,ffff
Processor LPC MEM Space	0x1c00,0000 - 0x1dff,ffff
7A I/O Soace and Configuration Space	0x1800,0000 - 0x1bff,ffff
7A Device Fixed Address Space	0x1000,0000 - 0x17ff,ffff
Memory Low Address Space	0x0000,0000 - 0x0fff,ffff

Figure 4. Example of address space division for Loongson 3 processor + Loongson 7A bridge

Note: The address in the figure is the low address, not including the node number and high address.

In the address space allocation method in the figure above, the

**0x0000, 0000 - 0x0fff, ffff** is the low 256MB memory space of the system.

**0x1000, 0000 - 0x17ff, fff** is the fixed device address space of the bridge, which includes interrupt controller, HPET, confbus, MISC low-speed devices, and LPC. ,ffff (HT1's MEM space)

**0x1800, 0000 - 0x19ff, fffff** is the PCI I/O space of the bridge chip, the software can allocate the I/O space of the PCIE devices in the bridge chip to this address space, which is mapped to 0xefd,fc00,0000 - 0xefd,fdf through the configuration window of the first-level XBAR, ffff (I/O space of HT1).

**0x1a00, 0000 - 0x1bff, fffff** is the configuration space of the bridge chip, which is used to access the configuration header of the internal device of the bridge chip, and the access method is compatible with the PCI protocol, the bit[23:8] of the address bit corresponds to the bus number, device number and func number in order, and this address is mapped to 0xefd, fe00,0000 - 0xefd,fff,fff (HT1's bus configuration space).

**0x1c00, 0000 - 0x1dff, ffff** is the LPC MEM address space of 3A.

**0x1f00, 0000 - 0x1fff, ffff** is the 3A's LPC device space.

**0x2000, 0000 - 0x2fff, ffff** is the reserved space for the processor.

**0x3000, 0000 - 0x3fff, ffff** is the configuration space for 3A.

**0x4000, 0000 - 0x7fff, ffff** is the PCI MEM space of the bridge chip. This address is mapped to **0xe00, 4000, 0000 - 0xe00, 7fff, fff** (the MEM space of HT1) through the configuration window of level 1 XBAR.

**0x8000, 0000 - MEM\_UP\_LIMIT** is the high memory address space of 3A.

**MEM\_UP\_LIMIT - 0xfc, ffff, ffff** is the PCI MEM space of the bridge. This address is mapped to **0xe00, 0000, 0000+MEM\_UP\_LIMIT - 0xfc, ffff, ffff** (the MEM space of HT1) through the configuration window of Level 1 XBAR.

## 3.2. PCI Devices and Functions

Devices with DMA capability inside the bridge and some other devices contain a standard PCI configuration header. The devices that contain PCI configuration headers include: GPU, DC, PCIE, USB, SATA, GMAC, HDA/AC97, LPC, and SPI. the bus number, device number, and function number of each device are listed in the following table

*Table 5. Configuration header access correspondence for each device*

<b>Bus: Device: Function</b>	<b>Function Description</b>
Bus 0:Device 0:Function 0	HT lo
Bus 0:Device 1:Function 0	HT hi
Bus 0:Device 3:Function 0	GMAC0
Bus 0:Device 3:Function 1	GMAC1
Bus 0:Device 4:Function 0	USB0 OHCI
Bus 0:Device 4:Function 1	USB0 EHCI
Bus 0:Device 5:Function 0	USB1 OHCI
Bus 0:Device 5:Function 1	USB1 EHCI
Bus 0:Device 6:Function 0	GPU
Bus 0:Device 6:Function 1	DC
Bus 0:Device 7:Function 0	HDA1
Bus 0:Device 7:Function 1	AC971
Bus 0:Device 8:Function 0	SATA0
Bus 0:Device 8:Function 1	SATA1
Bus 0:Device 8:Function 2	SATA2
Bus 0:Device 9:Function 0	PCIE_F0 Port02
Bus 0:Device 10:Function 0	PCIE_F0 Port12
Bus 0:Device 11:Function 0	PCIE_F0 Port22
Bus 0:Device 12:Function 0	PCIE_F0 Port32

<b>Bus: Device: Function</b>	<b>Function Description</b>
Bus 0:Device 13:Function 0	PCIE_F1 Port03
Bus 0:Device 14:Function 0	PCIE_F1 Port13
Bus 0:Device 15:Function 0	PCIE_G0 port04
Bus 0:Device 16:Function 0	PCIE_G0 port14
Bus 0:Device 17:Function 0	PCIE_G1 port05
Bus 0:Device 18:Function 0	PCIE_G1 port15
Bus 0:Device 19:Function 0	PCIE_H port06
Bus 0:Device 20:Function 0	PCIE_H port16
Bus 0:Device 22:Function 0	SPI
Bus 0:Device 23:Function 0	LPC7

Notes.

1. when hda\_sel is 1, HDA controller can be discovered; when hda\_sel is 0, AC97 controller can be discovered.
2. When PCIE\_F0 works in x4 mode, only Port 0 is visible, Port 1-3 is not visible; when PCIE\_F0 works in non-x4 mode, Port 0-3 is visible. When PCIE\_F0 works in non-x4 mode, Port 0-3 is visible. 3.
3. When PCIE\_F1 is operating in x4 mode, only Port 0 is visible and Port 1 is not visible; when PCIE\_F1 is operating in non-x4 mode, Port 0-1 is visible. When PCIE\_F1 is operating in non-x4 mode, Port 0-1 is visible. 4.
4. When PCIE\_G0 is operating in x8 mode, only Port 0 is visible and Port 1 is not visible; when PCIE\_G0 is operating in x4 mode, Port 0-1 is visible. mode, Port 0-1 is visible. 5.
5. When PCIE\_G1 is operating in x8 mode, only Port 0 is visible and Port 1 is not visible; when PCIE\_G1 is operating in x4 mode, Port 0-1 is visible. When PCIE\_G1 is operating in x4 mode, Port 0-1 is visible. 6.
6. When PCIE\_H is operating in x8 mode, only Port 0 is visible and Port 1 is not visible; when PCIE\_H is operating in x4 mode, Port 0-1 is visible.
7. LPC(D23:F0) is only visible when LPC module is enabled.

When the bus number, device number, function number and address offset accessed by the configuration header are invalid, the write operation is invalid; the data obtained by the read operation is 0xFFFFFFFF.

### 3.3. Access Address of the PCI Configuration

The processor can access the configuration space of the bridge chip through two address spaces. One is the standard configuration access space defined by HT (0xFD\_FE00\_0000 - 0xFD\_FFFF\_FFFF) and the other is the reserved address space of HT (0xFE\_0000\_0000 - 0xFE\_1FFF\_FFFF). The configuration space size for each bridge device accessed through the HT standard configuration access space is 256 bytes; the configuration space size for each bridge device accessed through the reserved address space is 4K bytes.

The maximum configuration space size per device is 256 bytes when using the HT-defined standard configuration access space (0xFD\_FE00\_0000-0xFD\_FFFF\_FFFF) to access the bridge slice. The address [39:24] determines the configuration header type (0xFDFE is Type0, 0xFDFF is Type1); [23:16] indicates the Bus Number; [15:11] indicates the Device Number; [10:8] indicates the Function Number; [7:0] indicates the offset. The following diagram shows the meaning of the address segment for the CPU to access the PCI configuration space using the HT standard configuration access space

Type 0	39 24 23 16 15 11 10 8 7 0	FDFEh	Reserved	Device Number	Function Number	Offset
Type 1	39 24 23 16 15 11 10 8 7 0	FDFFh	Bus Number	Device Number	Function Number	Offset

Figure 5. Standard access address of the PCI configuration

When using the HT's reserved address space (0xFE\_0000\_0000 - 0xFE\_1FFF\_FFFF) to access bridge slices, the maximum configuration space size per device is 4K bytes. The address [39:28] determines the configuration header type (0xFE0 is Type0, 0xFE1 is Type1); [23:16] indicates the Bus Number; [15:11] indicates the Device Number; [10:8] indicates the Function Number; [27:24] and [7:0] are combined to represent the offset. The following diagram illustrates the meaning of the address segment for the CPU to access the PCI configuration space using the HT reserved address space.

Type 0	39 32 31 28 27 24 23 16 15 11 10 8 7 0	FE0h	Offset[11:8]	Reserved	Device Number	Function Number	Offset[7:0]
Type 1	39 32 31 28 27 24 23 16 15 11 10 8 7 0	FE1h	Offset[11:8]	Bus Number	Device Number	Function Number	Offset[7:0]

Figure 6. reserved access address of the PCI configuration

In general, it is recommended to use the HT standard configuration access space (0xFD\_FE00\_0000-0xFD\_FFFF\_FFFF) for PCI configuration header access.

### 3.4. Example of Bridge Device Address Space Allocation

Access to the bridge chip devices is mainly done through the PCI MEM space. The software can assign any access address for each device on the bridge chip within this address segment. The internal PCI devices of the bridge chip include: GPU/DC, GMEM, PCIE, USB, SATA, GMAC, HDA/AC97, LPC, SPI, all of which can be seen through lspci. The access addresses of these devices (except LPC) can be dynamically assigned by software. One way of allocation is as follows: by scanning the PCI bus and reading the configuration space of each device (PCI mode orientation) to get the size of MEM space and I/O space used by each device, the system software allocates the appropriate size of MEM space from the address 0x40000,0000–0x7fff,fff, and from 0x1800, 0000–0x19ff,ffff. The system software allocates the appropriate size of I/O space (PCIE devices) from 0x40000,0000–0x7fff,ffff.

In addition to these PCI type devices, the bridge also contains some devices that are accessed using fixed addresses, such as: interrupt controllers, HPET controllers, confbus In addition to these PCI-type devices, the bridge also contains devices that are accessed using fixed addresses, such as: interrupt controllers, HPET controllers, confbus configuration registers, MISC low-speed device blocks, and LPCs.

The following two tables give an example of an address allocation for a bridge chip fixed address device and a PCI device, along with their address space size and supported access types. For the access types, B indicates byte access (1byte), H indicates half-word access (2byte), W indicates word access (4byte), D indicates double-word access (8byte), Q indicates 4-word access (16byte), and C indicates cacheline access.

Table 6. Bridge piece fixed address device address space

Module	Address space	Address space size	Access type
INT	0x1000, 0000–0x1000, 0fff	4K	BHW
HPET	0x1000, 1000–0x1000, 1fff	4K	BW

Module	Address space	Address space size	Access type
CONF REG	0x1001, 0000–0x1001, ffff	64K	BHW
MISC	0x1008, 0000–0x100f, ffff	512K	BW
LPC REG	0x1000, 2000–0x1000, 2fff	4K	W
LPC MEM	0x1200, 0000–0x13ff, ffff	32M	BHWDQC
LPC I/O	0x1800, 0000–0x1800, ffff	64K	B
LPC TPM	0x1801, 0000–0x1801, ffff	64K	B

Table 7. Bridge chip PCI device address space allocation example

Module	Address space	Address space size	Access type
GPU	0x5ff4, 0000–0x5ff7, ffff	256K	W
DC	0x5ff8, 0000–0x5ff8, ffff	64K	W
Graphic Memory	0x4000, 0000–0x4fff, ffff	256M	BHWDQC
PCIE I/O	0x1802, 0000–0x19ff, ffff	32M	BHW
PCIE MEM	0x6000, 0000–0x7fff, ffff	512M	BHW
SPI MEM	0x5e00, 0000–0x5eff, ffff	16M	BHWDQC
USB0-EHCI	0x5fd0, 0000–0x5fd0, 7fff	32K	W
USB0-OHCI	0x5fd0, 8000–0x5fd0, ffff	32K	W
USB1-EHCI	0x5fd1, 0000–0x5fd1, 7fff	32K	W
USB1-OHCI	0x5fd1, 8000–0x5fd1, ffff	32K	W
SATA0	0x5fe0, 0000–0x5fe0, 1fff	8K	W
SATA1	0x5fe0, 2000–0x5fe0, 3fff	8K	W
SATA2	0x5fe0, 4000–0x5fe0, 5fff	8K	W
GMAC0	0x5fe1, 0000–0x5fe1, 7fff	32K	W
GMAC1	0x5fe1, 8000–0x5fe1, ffff	32K	W
HDA	0x5fe2, 0000–0x5fe2, ffff	64K	BHW
AC97	0x5fe3, 0000–0x5fe3, ffff	64K	W
SPI REG	0x5ff1, 1000–0x5ff1, 1fff	4K	B

The size of the address space of the above devices is fixed, except for PCIE MEM and Graphic Memory, which can be changed by software.

The BIOS needs to modify the MASK value of the BAR register 2/3 of the GPU configuration header by accessing the bridge configuration register GMEM\_BAR\_MASK to configure the size of Graphic Memory. Graphic Memory size, and then the software will get the graphic memory size through PCI. The software then scans through the PCI to obtain the size of the graphics memory.

In the case of using a PCIE external discrete graphics card, the discrete graphics memory space that comes with the discrete graphics card is located in the PCIE MEM address space and is managed as a PCIE device.

# Chapter 4. Bridge Configuration Register

The bridge chip sets up registers to configure certain features of the bridge chip that are not specific to a particular interface (PCIE, USB, etc.). These registers are arranged uniformly in the bridge's configuration register space (not the PCI configuration access space). The address space size of the bridge configuration registers is 64KB, and the starting address (internal space of the bridge) is configured by the BIOS.

The bridge chip configuration registers contain the following.

1. Bridge chip general configuration (`0x0 – 0x47f`).
2. PLL configuration (`0x480 – 0x4cf`).
3. PCIE controller and PHY configuration (`0x580 – 0x617`).
4. SATA controller and PHY configuration (`0x740 – 0x76f`).
5. Memory capacity configuration registers (`0x3838 – 0x383f`).
6. Bridge ID (`0x3ff8 – 0x3fff`).

Table 8. Bridge configuration register list

Address Offset	Name	Read/Write	Description
<code>0x0418</code>	<code>HT_ROUTE</code>	R/W	<code>HT</code> Routing Configuration
<code>0x0420</code>	<code>FUNC_CONFIG0</code>	R/W	General Configuration Register <code>0</code>
<code>0x0430</code>	<code>FUNC_CONFIG1</code>	R/W	General Configuration Register <code>1</code>
<code>0x0440</code>	<code>PAD_CONFIG</code>	R/W	<code>PAD</code> Multiplexing Configuration
<code>0x0480</code>	<code>PLL_0</code>	R/W	<code>PLL0</code> Configuration
<code>0x0490</code>	<code>PLL_1</code>	R/W	<code>PLL1</code> Configuration
<code>0x04a0</code>	<code>PLL_2</code>	R/W	<code>PLL2</code> Configuration
<code>0x04b0</code>	<code>PLL_PIX_0</code>	R/W	<code>PLL_PIX0</code> Configuration
<code>0x04c0</code>	<code>PLL_PIX_1</code>	R/W	<code>PLL_PIX1</code> Configuration
<code>0x04d0</code>	<code>FREQSCALE</code>	R/W	Device Frequency Division Configuration
<code>0x0580</code>	<code>PCIE_F0_REG</code>	R/W	<code>PCIE_F0</code> Configuration Register
<code>0x0590</code>	<code>PCIE_F0_PHY</code>	R/W	<code>PCIE_F0</code> PHY Configuration Access Register
<code>0x05a0</code>	<code>PCIE_F1_REG</code>	R/W	<code>PCIE_F1</code> Configuration Register
<code>0x05b0</code>	<code>PCIE_F1_PHY</code>	R/W	<code>PCIE_F1</code> PHY Configuration Access Register
<code>0x0bc0</code>	<code>PCIE_H_REG</code>	R/W	<code>PCIE_H</code> Configuration Register
<code>0x05d0</code>	<code>PCIE_H_PHY_LO</code>	R/W	<code>PCIE_H</code> PHY Lo Configuration Access Register
<code>0x05d8</code>	<code>PCIE_H_PHY_HI</code>	R/W	<code>PCIE_H</code> PHY Hi Configuration Access Register
<code>0x05e0</code>	<code>PCIE_G0_REG</code>	R/W	<code>PCIE_G0</code> Configuration Register

Address Offset	Name	Read/Write	Description
0x05f0	PCIE_G0_PHY_LO	R/W	PCIE_G0 PHY Lo Configuration Access Register
0x05f8	PCIE_G0_PHY_HI	R/W	PCIE_G0 PHY Hi Configuration Access Register
0x0600	PCIE_G1_REG	R/W	PCIE_G1 Configuration Register
0x0610	PCIE_G1_PHY_LO	R/W	PCIE_G1 PHY Lo Configuration Access Register
0x0618	PCIE_G1_PHY_HI	R/W	PCIE_G1 PHY Hi Configuration Access Register
0x0740	SATA0_REG	R/W	Configuration of SATA0
0x0748	SATA0_PHY	R/W	PHY configuration access register for SATA0
0x0750	SATA1_REG	R/W	SATA1 configuration
0x0758	SATA1_PHY	R/W	PHY configuration access register for SATA1
0x0760	SATA2_REG	R/W	SATA2 configuration
0x0768	SATA2_PHY	R/W	SATA2 PHY Configuration Access Register
0x3838	GMEM_BAR_MASK	R/W	Memory Capacity Configuration Register
0x3ff8	CHIP_ID	RO	Chip Version Number

## 4.1. HT clock enable and DMA routing configuration

Offset Address: 0418-041Bh

Attribute: R/W

Default value: 3h

Size: 32 bits

Table 9. Table ht clock enable

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:2	Reserved	R/W	Reserved
1	ht_hi_clken	R/W	HT Controller 1 Clock Enable  0: Turn off the clock  1: Turn on the clock
0	ht_lo_clken	R/W	HT Controller 0 Clock Enable  0: Turn off the clock  1: Turn on the clock

Offset Address: **041C-041Fh**

Attribute: R/W

Default value: **000a\_a800h**

Size: **32** bits

This register is used to configure the routing information for the device's DMA accesses (i.e., the destination processor for the **DMA** access and the HT controller through which it passes). Since the HT bus only supports **40**-bit addresses and the processor space (and the DMA access space) supports **64**-bit addresses, the addresses need to be transformed before and after passing through the HT bus in order to preserve the address routing information. This feature requires two supports:

1. the bridge chip stores the node number information in a certain number of bits of the HT bus address;
2. on the processor side, the node information is remapped to the processor's node bit field using the address translation function of the HT receive window.

The LS7A1000 implements the **DMA** access node number translation function, which allows the node number in the **64**-bit address space issued by the device to be automatically mapped to the HT address space by configuring this register.

*Table 10. DMA routing configuration*

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
<b>31:16</b>	<b>dma_dest_ht</b>	R/W	<b>DMA</b> access destination node routing configuration. There are 16 nodes, each bit corresponds to a node number. <b>bit31–16</b> correspond to <b>DMA</b> accesses to nodes <b>15–0</b> respectively.  1: Routed to HT controller 1  0: Routed to HT controller 0

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
15:13	dma_node_id_offset_mapped	R/W	<p>Address Offset of the mapped DMA access node number in the HT address space (relative to bit32).</p> <p>0: Position of the node number in the HT address space from bit32</p> <p>1: Position of the node number in the HT address space from bit33</p> <p>...</p> <p>7: The location of the node number in the HT address space starts at bit39</p> <p>This register determines the maximum address range for DMA accesses to a single node. For example, when this register is configured to 0 and bit[3:0] is not 0, the maximum address space for DMA accesses within a single node is <math>2^{32}=4\text{GB}</math>.</p>
12:8	dma_node_id_offset	R/W	The address offset (relative to bit36) where the node number is located in the DMA access.
7:4	Reserved	R/W	Reserved
3:0	dma_node_id_mask	R/W	<p>Node number mask for DMA accesses. This register determines the number of nodes that can be accessed by device DMA access.</p> <p>0 : 1 node</p> <p>1 : 2 nodes</p> <p>3 : 4 nodes</p> <p>7 : 8 nodes</p> <p>15 : 16 nodes</p>

## 4.2. General Configuration Register 0

Offset Address: 0420-0423h

Attribute: R/W

Default value: CCCC\_3CE0h

Size: 32 bits

This register contains configuration information related to PCIE, graphics processing unit (GPU, display

controller, graphics memory).

Table 11. Table General Configuration Register 0 1

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31	pcie_g1_p1_clken	R/W	Enables the port1 clock for <b>pcie_g1</b>  0: Turn off the clock  1: Turn on the clock
30	pcie_g1_p0_clken	R/W	Enables the port0 clock for <b>pcie_g1</b>  0: Turn off the clock  1: Turn on the clock
29	pcie_g1_enable	R/W	Enable <b>pcie_g1</b> controller  0: Access is disabled  1: Access is allowed
28	pcie_g1_soft_reset	R/W	Software reset of <b>pcie_g1</b>  0: Remove reset  1: Hold reset
27	pcie_g0_p1_clken	R/W	Enables the port1 clock for <b>pcie_g0</b>  0: Turn off the clock  1: Turn on the clock
26	pcie_g0_p0_clken	R/W	Enables the port0 clock for <b>pcie_g0</b>  0: Turn off the clock  1: Turn on the clock
25	pcie_g0_enable	R/W	Enable <b>pcie_g0</b> controller  0: Access is disabled  1: Access is allowed
24	pcie_g0_soft_reset	R/W	Software reset of <b>pcie_g0</b>  0: Remove reset  1: Hold reset
23	pcie_h_p1_clken	R/W	Enables the port1 clock for <b>pcie_h</b>  0: Turn off the clock  1: Turn on the clock

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
22	pcie_h_p0_clken	R/W	Enables the port0 clock for <code>pcie_h</code>  0: Turn off the clock  1: Turn on the clock
21	pcie_h_enable	R/W	Enable <code>pcie_h</code> controller  0: Access is disabled  1: Access is allowed
20	pcie_h_soft_reset	R/W	Software reset of <code>pcie_h</code>  0: Remove reset  1: Hold reset
19	pcie_f1_p1_clken	R/W	Enables the port1 clock for <code>pcie_f1</code>  0: Turn off the clock  1: Turn on the clock
18	pcie_f1_p0_clken	R/W	Enables the port0 clock for <code>pcie_f1</code>  0: Turn off the clock  1: Turn on the clock
17	pcie_f1_enable	R/W	Enable <code>pcie_f1</code> controller  0: Access is disabled  1: Access is allowed
16	pcie_f1_soft_reset	R/W	Software reset of <code>pcie_f1</code>  0: Remove reset  1: Hold reset
15:14	Reserved	R/W	Reserved
13	pcie_f0_p3_clken	R/W	Enables the port3 clock for <code>pcie_f0</code>  0: Turn off the clock  1: Turn on the clock
12	pcie_f0_p2_clken	R/W	Enables the port2 clock for <code>pcie_f0</code>  0: Turn off the clock  1: Turn on the clock

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
11	pcie_f0_p1_clken	R/W	Enables the port1 clock for pcie_f0  0: Turn off the clock  1: Turn on the clock
10	pcie_f0_p0_clken	R/W	Enables the port0 clock for pcie_f0  0: Turn off the clock  1: Turn on the clock
9	pcie_f0_enable	R/W	Enable pcie_f0 controller  0: Access is disabled  1: Access is allowed
8	pcie_f0_soft_reset	R/W	Software reset of pcie_f0  0: Remove reset  1: Hold reset
7	dc_clken	R/W	Enables clocking of dc  0: Turn off the clock  1: Turn on the clock
6	gpu_clken	R/W	Enable the clock of the gpu  0: Turn off the clock  1: Turn on the clock
5	gmem_clken	R/W	Enables the clock for gmem  0: Turn off the clock  1: Turn on the clock
4:3	Reserved	R/W	Reserved
2	pcie_clksel	R/W	Clock selection for pcie.  0: Selects the PAD input clock  1: Select the internal reference clock  If fix_pcie_clksel is 1, then the signal is constant to 1.
1	Reserved	R/W	Reserved

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
0	default_route_cfg0	R/W	<p>Read/Writeing PCIE, graphics devices using fixed addresses. 0: Configuring device addresses using the PCI configuration header</p> <p>1: Use fixed address to access the device</p> <p>If fix_default_route is 1, then the signal is constant to 1.</p>

Offset Address: **0424-0427h**

Attribute: R/W, RO

Default value: **0000\_0000h**

Size: 32 bits

Table 12. DMA routing configuration

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:25	Reserved	R/W	Reserved
24	disable_gmem_confspac e	R/W	<p>Disable access to the GMEM configuration space</p> <p>0: Access allowed</p> <p>1: Access is prohibited</p>
23:20	Reserved	R/W	Reserved
19	pcie_g1_p1_clk_ok	RO	<p>pcie_g1 port 1 clock ready</p> <p>0: No clock</p> <p>1: clock normal</p>
18	pcie_g1_p0_clk_ok	RO	<p>pcie_g1 port 0 clock ready</p> <p>0: No clock</p> <p>1: clock normal</p>
17	pcie_g0_p1_clk_ok	RO	<p>pcie_g0 port 1 clock ready</p> <p>0: No clock</p> <p>1: clock normal</p>
16	pcie_g0_p0_clk_ok	RO	<p>pcie_g0 port 0 clock ready</p> <p>0: No clock</p> <p>1: clock normal</p>

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
15	pcie_h_p1_clk_ok	RO	<p>pcie_h port 1 clock ready</p> <p>0: No clock</p> <p>1: clock normal</p>
14	pcie_h_p0_clk_ok	RO	<p>pcie_h port 0 clock ready</p> <p>0: No clock</p> <p>1: clock normal</p>
13	pcie_f1_p1_clk_ok	RO	<p>pcie_f1 port 1 clock ready</p> <p>0: No clock</p> <p>1: clock normal</p>
12	pcie_f1_p0_clk_ok	RO	<p>pcie_f1 port 0 clock ready</p> <p>0: No clock</p> <p>1: clock normal</p>
11	pcie_f0_p0_clk_ok	RO	<p>pcie_f0 port 3 clock ready</p> <p>0: No clock</p> <p>1: clock normal</p>
10	pcie_f0_p0_clk_ok	RO	<p>pcie_f0 port 2 clock ready</p> <p>0: No clock</p> <p>1: clock normal</p>
9	pcie_f0_p0_clk_ok	RO	<p>pcie_f0 port 1 clock ready</p> <p>0: No clock</p> <p>1: clock normal</p>
8	pcie_f0_p0_clk_ok	RO	<p>pcie_f0 port 0 clock ready</p> <p>0: No clock</p> <p>1: clock normal</p>
5	pcie_g1_uca_en	R/W	<p>pcie_g1 uncache access acceleration enable</p> <p>0: Turn off access acceleration</p> <p>1: Turn on access acceleration</p>

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
4	pcie_g0_uca_en	R/W	<p>pcie_g0 uncache access acceleration enable</p> <p>0: Turn off access acceleration</p> <p>1: Turn on access acceleration</p>
3	pcie_h_uca_en	R/W	<p>pcie_h uncache access acceleration enable</p> <p>0: Turn off access acceleration</p> <p>1: Turn on access acceleration</p>
2	pcie_f1_uca_en	R/W	<p>pcie_f1 uncache access acceleration enable</p> <p>0: Turn off access acceleration</p> <p>1: Turn on access acceleration</p>
1	pcie_f0_uca_en	R/W	<p>pcie_f0 uncache access acceleration enable</p> <p>0: Turn off access acceleration</p> <p>1: Turn on access acceleration</p>
0	graphic_uca_en	R/W	<p>GPU/DC uncache access acceleration can be</p> <p>0: Turn off access acceleration</p> <p>1: Turn on access acceleration</p>

## 4.3. General Configuration Register 1

Offset Address: 0430-0433h

Attribute: R/W

Default value: 00F9\_BBF2h

Size: 32 bits

This register contains configuration information related to USB, SATA, GMAC, HDA/AC97, LPC, and SPI.

Table 13. Table general configuration register 0 2

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31	lpc_uca_en	R/W	<p>LPC uncache acceleration enable</p> <p>0: turn off access acceleration</p> <p>1: Turn on access acceleration</p>

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
30	spi_uca_en	R/W	SPI uncache acceleration enable  0: Turn off access acceleration  1: Access acceleration on
29	conf_uca_en	R/W	Configuration register uncache acceleration enable  0: Turn off access acceleration  1: turn on access acceleration
28	misc_uca_en	R/W	Low-speed misc device uncache acceleration enable  0: turn off access acceleration  1: turn on access acceleration
27	aud_uca_en	R/W	HDA/AC97 uncache acceleration enable  0: Turn off access acceleration  1: Turn on access acceleration
26	gmac_uca_en	R/W	gmac uncache acceleration enable  0: Turn off access acceleration  1: Turn on access acceleration
25	sata_uca_en	R/W	sata uncache acceleration enable  0: turn off access acceleration  1: Turn on access acceleration
24	usb_uca_en	R/W	usb uncache acceleration enable  0: turn off access acceleration  1: Turn on access acceleration
23:16	Reserved	R/W	Reserved
15	usb1_clken	R/W	usb1 clock enable  0: No clock  1: clock normal
14	usb1_en	R/W	usb_1 access enable  0: Access disabled  1: Access allowed

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
13	usb1_phy_soft_reset	R/W	<b>usb1</b> PHY software reset  0: Remove reset  1: Hold reset
12	usb1_ctrl_soft_reset	R/W	<b>usb1</b> controller software reset  0: Remove reset  1: Hold reset
11	usb0_clken	R/W	<b>usb0</b> clock enable  0: No clock  1: clock normal
10	usb0_en	R/W	<b>usb0</b> access enable  0: Access disabled  1: Access allowed
9	usb0_phy_soft_reset	R/W	<b>usb0</b> PHY software reset  0: Remove reset  1: Hold reset
8	usb0_ctrl_soft_reset	R/W	<b>usb0</b> controller software reset  0: Remove reset  1: Hold reset
7	gmac1_clken	R/W	<b>gmac1</b> clock enable  0: No clock  1: clock normal
6	gmac1_sdb_flowctrl	R/W	<b>gmac1</b> flow control enable  0: Flow control off  1: Flow control on
5	gmac0_clken	R/W	<b>gmac0</b> clock enable  0: No clock  1: clock normal

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
4	gmac0_sdb_flowctrl	R/W	<p><b>gmac0</b> flow control enable</p> <p>0: Flow control off</p> <p>1: Flow control on</p>
3:2	usb_ref_clk_sel	R/W	<p><b>USB</b> PHY Reference Clock Selection</p> <p>00b: Use external 12MHz crystal</p> <p>10b: Use internal reference clock</p>
1	usb_ehci_dma64_en	R/W	<p>Enables usb EHCI <b>64-bit DMA</b> address mode</p> <p>0: Use <b>32-bit DMA</b> address mode</p> <p>1: Use <b>64-bit DMA</b> address mode</p>
0	default_route_cfg1	R/W	<p>Use fixed addresses to access devices such as <b>USB, SATA, GMAC</b>, etc.</p> <p>0: Use the PCI configuration header to configure the device address</p> <p>1: Use fixed address to access the device</p> <p>If fix_default_route is 1, then the signal is constant to 1.</p>

Note: In order to support the USB sleep-wake function, the USB reference clock must use a 12MHz external crystal.

Offset Address: **0430\_0437h**

Attribute: R/W

Default value: **1209\_9900h**

Size: **32** bits

Table 14. Table general configuration register 0 3

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
28	hda_dma_64	R/W	<p>Enables <b>HDA64</b> bit DMA address mode</p> <p>0: Use <b>32-bit DMA</b> address mode</p> <p>1: Use <b>64-bit DMA</b> address mode</p>
27	rtc_restart	R/W	RTC crystal oscillator restart
26:24	rtc_ds	R/W	RTC Crystal Oscillator Driver Configuration

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
19	sata2_clk_en	R/W	<p><b>SATA2</b> clock enable</p> <p><b>0:</b> No clock</p> <p><b>1:</b> Normal clock</p>
18	sata2_en	R/W	<p><b>SATA2</b> access enable</p> <p><b>0:</b> Access disabled</p> <p><b>1:</b> Access allowed</p>
16	sata2_ctrl_soft_reset	R/W	<p><b>SATA2</b> controller software reset</p> <p><b>0:</b> Remove reset</p> <p><b>1:</b> Hold reset</p>
15	sata1_clk_en	R/W	<p><b>SATA1</b> clock enable</p> <p><b>0:</b> No clock</p> <p><b>1:</b> Clock normal</p>
14	sata1_en	R/W	<p><b>SATA1</b> access enable</p> <p><b>0:</b> Access disabled</p> <p><b>1:</b> Access allowed</p>
12	sata1_ctrl_soft_reset	R/W	<p><b>SATA1</b> controller software reset</p> <p><b>0:</b> Remove reset</p> <p><b>1:</b> Hold reset</p>
11	sata0_clk_en	R/W	<p><b>SATA0</b> clock enable</p> <p><b>0:</b> No clock</p> <p><b>1:</b> Clock normal</p>
10	sata0_en	R/W	<p><b>SATA0</b> Access Enable</p> <p><b>0:</b> Access disabled</p> <p><b>1:</b> Access allowed</p>
8	sata0_ctrl_soft_reset	R/W	<p><b>SATA0</b> Controller software reset</p> <p><b>0:</b> Remove reset</p> <p><b>1:</b> Hold Reset</p> <p><b>7:1</b> Reserved R/W Reserved</p>

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
0	lpc_en	R/W	<p>LPC controller enable</p> <p>0: Access is disabled</p> <p>1: Access allowed</p>

## 4.4. Pin Multiplexing Configuration Register

Offset Address: **0440-0443h**

Attribute: R/W

Default value: **FFFF\_FFFFh**

Size: **32** bits

This register contains configuration information related to pin multiplexing.

*Table 15. Pin multiplexing configuration register*

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31	uart3_enable	R/W	<p>UART operating mode selection for pin UART_RI/DCD (when selected as UART mode)</p> <p>0: use or not is determined by bit28</p> <p>1: Operates in two-wire UART3 mode</p>
30	uart2_enable	R/W	<p>UART operating mode selection for pin UART_DTR/DSR (when selected as UART mode)</p> <p>0: use or not is determined by bit28</p> <p>1: Operates in two-wire UART2 mode</p>
29	uart1_enable	R/W	<p>UART operating mode selection for pin UART_RTS/CTS (when selected as UART mode)</p> <p>0: use or not is determined by bit28</p> <p>1: Operates in two-wire UART1 mode</p>

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
28	uart0_full_func	R/W	<p>UART operating mode selection for pin UART_TXD/RXD (when UART mode is selected)</p> <p><b>0:</b> Operates in two-wire UART0 mode</p> <p><b>1:</b> Working in full-function UART0 mode</p> <p>When bit[31:29] is not equal to 0, regardless of the value of this bit, UART_TXD/RXD operates in two-wire UART mode regardless of the value of the bit.</p>
27	clkoutflex_sel	R/W	<p>Operating mode selection for pin CLKOUTFLEX</p> <p><b>0:</b> working in GPIO mode</p> <p><b>1:</b> Operates in CLKOUTFLEX mode</p>
26	clkout25m_sel	R/W	<p>Operating mode selection for pin CLKOUT25M</p> <p><b>0:</b> working in GPIO mode</p> <p><b>1:</b> Operating in CLKOUT25M mode</p>
25	lpc_sel	R/W	<p>Operating mode selection for LPC pins (LPC_ADO-3/LPC_SERIRQ/LPC_FRAMEn)</p> <p><b>0:</b> working in GPIO mode</p> <p><b>1:</b> Working in LPC mode</p>
24	uart_dtr_dsr_sel_i2_c	R/W	<p>Operating mode selection for pin UART_DTR/DSR (determined together with bit20)</p> <p>[bit24, bit20].</p> <p>00b: working in GPIO mode</p> <p>x1b: working in UART mode (decided by bit[31:28] whether to work in full function mode)</p> <p>10b: working in I2C mode</p>

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
23	uart_ri_dcd_sel_i2c	R/W	<p>Operating mode selection for pin UART_RI/DCD (determined together with bit19)</p> <p>[bit23, bit19].</p> <p>00b: working in GPIO mode</p> <p>x1b: working in UART mode (decided by bit[31:28] whether to work in full function mode)</p> <p>10b: working in I2C mode</p>
22	uart_txd_rxd_sel_uart	R/W	<p>Operating mode selection for pin UART_TXD/RXD</p> <p>0: working in GPIO mode</p> <p>1: working in UART mode (the bit[31:28] determines whether to work in full function mode)</p>
21	uart_rts_cts_sel_uart	R/W	<p>Operating mode selection for pin UART_RTS/CTS</p> <p>0: working in GPIO mode</p> <p>1: working in UART mode (determined by bit[31:28] whether to work in full function mode)</p>
20	uart_dtr_dsr_sel_uart	R/W	<p>Operating mode selection for pin UART_DTR/DSR (determined together with bit24)</p> <p>[bit24, bit20].</p> <p>00b: working in GPIO mode</p> <p>x1b: working in UART mode (decided by bit[31:28] whether to work in full function mode)</p> <p>10b: working in I2C mode</p>
19	uart_ri_dcd_sel_uart	R/W	<p>Operating mode selection for pin UART_RI/DCD (determined together with bit23)</p> <p>[bit23, bit19].</p> <p>00b: working in GPIO mode</p> <p>x1b: working in UART mode (decided by bit[31:28] whether to work in full function mode)</p> <p>10b: working in I2C mode</p>

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
18	usb_oc2_sel	R/W	<p>Operating mode selection for pin <b>USB_OC2</b></p> <p>0: working in <b>GPIO</b> mode</p> <p>1: Working in <b>USB_OC</b> mode</p>
17	usb_oc1_sel	R/W	<p>Operating mode selection for pin <b>USB_OC1</b></p> <p>0: working in <b>GPIO</b> mode</p> <p>1: Working in <b>USB_OC</b> mode</p>
16	usb_oc0_sel	R/W	<p>Operating mode selection for pin <b>USB_OC0</b></p> <p>0: working in <b>GPIO</b> mode</p> <p>1: working in <b>USB_OC</b> mode</p>
15	sata2_ledn_sel	R/W	<p>Operating mode selection for pin <b>SATA2_LEDn</b></p> <p>0: working in <b>GPIO</b> mode</p> <p>1: Operates in <b>SATA</b> mode</p>
14	sata1_ledn_sel	R/W	<p>Operating mode selection for pin <b>SATA1_LEDn</b></p> <p>0: working in <b>GPIO</b> mode</p> <p>1: Operates in <b>SATA</b> mode</p>
13	sata0_ledn_sel	R/W	<p>Operating mode selection for pin <b>SATA0_LEDn</b></p> <p>0: working in <b>GPIO</b> mode</p> <p>1: Operates in <b>SATA</b> mode</p>
12:11	hda_ac97_sel	R/W	<p>Operating mode selection for <b>HDA</b> pins. For the pins <b>HDA_BITCLK/HDA_SYNC/HDA_RESETn/HDA_SDO/HDA_SDIO</b>, the operating mode is determined by bit[12:11]: `00b: <b>GPIO</b> mode</p> <p>10b: <b>AC97</b> mode</p> <p>x1b: <b>HDA</b> mode</p> <p>For pins <b>HDA_SD1/HDA_SD2</b>, the operating mode is determined by bit[11]: 0: <b>GPIO</b> mode</p> <p>1: <b>HDA</b> mode</p>

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
10	spi_sel	R/W	<p>Operating mode selection for pin <b>SPI_SCK/SDI/SDO</b></p> <p>0: Operates in <b>GPIO</b> mode</p> <p>1: Operates in <b>SPI</b> mode</p>
9:8	spi_csn_23_sel_spi	R/W	<p>Operating mode selection for pin <b>SPI_CSn2/3</b> 00b: operates in GPIO mode</p> <p>x1b: working in <b>SPI</b> mode</p> <p>10b: Operating in <b>I2C</b> mode</p>
7:6	spi_csn_01_sel_spi	R/W	<p>Operating mode selection for pin <b>SPI_CSn0/1</b> 00b: Operates in GPIO mode</p> <p>x1b: working in <b>SPI</b> mode</p> <p>10b: Operating in <b>I2C</b> mode</p>
5	i2c1_sel	R/W	<p>Operating mode selection for pin <b>I2C1_SCL/SDA</b></p> <p>0: working in <b>GPIO</b> mode</p> <p>1: Working in <b>I2C</b> mode</p>
4	i2c0_sel	R/W	<p>Operating mode selection for pin <b>I2C0_SCL/SDA</b></p> <p>0: working in <b>GPIO</b> mode</p> <p>1: Working in <b>I2C</b> mode</p>
3	pwm3_sel	R/W	<p>Operating mode selection for pin <b>PWM3</b></p> <p>0: Operates in <b>GPIO</b> mode</p> <p>1: Operates in <b>PWM</b> mode</p>
2	pwm2_sel	R/W	<p>Operating mode selection for pin <b>PWM2</b></p> <p>0: Operates in <b>GPIO</b> mode</p> <p>1: Operates in <b>PWM</b> mode</p>
1	pwm1_sel	R/W	<p>Operating Mode Selection for Pin <b>PWM1</b></p> <p>0: Operates in <b>GPIO</b> mode</p> <p>1: Operates in <b>PWM</b> mode</p>

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
0	pwm0_sel	R/W	<p>Operating mode selection for pin <b>PWM0</b></p> <p>0: Operates in <b>GPIO</b> mode</p> <p>1: Operates in <b>PWM</b> mode</p>

The multiplexing relationship between the VSB\_GATEn pin and GPIO01 is configured by the internal register (PMCON\_RESUME) of the power management module, see 12.3 Register Description.

See the chip pin multiplexing table in Appendix 1 for a cross-reference to the chip pin multiplexing table.

## 4.5. PLL0 Configuration Register

Please refer to Section 2.5 PLL Configuration Method for the specific usage of PLL. This register is used to set PLL0, where output clock 1 is used to generate the 125MHz clock required by the GMAC, and output clock 0

is used to generate the controller clock for USB/SATA.

Offset Address: **0480-0483h**

Attribute: R/W

Default value: **0000\_0000h**

Size: **32** bits

This register contains configuration information related to pin multiplexing.

*Table 16. PLL0 configuration register 1*

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:30	Reserved	R/W	Reserved
29:21	pll_loopc	R/W	PLL Multiplier
20:14	pll_div_out2	R/W	PLL output clock 2 divisions
13:7	pll_div_out1	R/W	PLL output clock 1 division
6:0	pll_div_out0	R/W	PLL output clock 0 divisions

Offset Address: **0484-0487h**

Attribute: R/W

Default value: **0000\_0000h**

Size: **32** bits

*Table 17. PLL0 configuration register 2*

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:14	Reserved	R/W	Reserved

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
13	pll_pd	R/W	PLL powerdown
12	pll_bypass	R/W	PLL internal bypass
11	set_pll_param	R/W	Set PLL configuration parameters
10	sel_pll_out2	R/W	Select PLL output clock 2
9	sel_pll_out1	R/W	Select PLL output clock 1
8	sel_pll_out0	R/W	Select PLL Output Clock 0
7	pll_locked	RO	PLL Lock
6:0	pll_div_ref	R/W	PLL Input Frequency Division Number

## 4.6. PLL1 Configuration Register

Please refer to Section 2.5 PLL Configuration Method for the specific usage of PLL.

This register is used to set PLL1, where output clock 2 is used to generate the GPU clock, output clock 1 is used to generate the GMEM clock, and output clock 0 is used to generate the DC clock.

Offset Address: 0490-0493h

Attribute: R/W

Default value: 0000\_0000h

Size: 32 bits

Table 18. PLL1 configuration register 1

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:30	Reserved	R/W	Reserved
29:21	pll_loopc	R/W	PLL Multiplier
20:14	pll_div_out2	R/W	PLL output clock 2 divisions
13:7	pll_div_out1	R/W	PLL output clock 1 division
6:0	pll_div_out0	R/W	PLL output clock 0 divisions

Offset Address: 0494-0497h

Attribute: R/W

Default value: 0000\_0000h

Size: 32 bits

Table 19. PLL1 configuration register 2

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:14	Reserved	R/W	Reserved

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
13	pll_pd	R/W	PLL powerdown
12	pll_bypass	R/W	PLL internal bypass
11	set_pll_param	R/W	Set PLL configuration parameters
10	sel_pll_out2	R/W	Select PLL output clock 2
9	sel_pll_out1	R/W	Select PLL output clock 1
8	sel_pll_out0	R/W	Select PLL Output Clock 0
7	pll_locked	RO	PLL Lock
6:0	pll_div_ref	R/W	PLL Input Frequency Division Number

## 4.7. PLL2 Configuration Register

Please refer to Section 2.5 PLL Configuration Method for the specific usage of PLL. This register is used to set PLL2, where output clock 2 is used to generate the CLKOUTFLEX clock, output clock 1 is used to generate the internal bus clock, and output clock 0 is used to generate the 24MHz bitclk clock required by the HDA.

Output Clock 1 is used to generate the internal bus clock, and Output Clock 0 is used to generate the 24MHz bitclk clock required by the HDA.

Address Offset: **04A0-04A3h**

Attribute: R/W

Default value: **0000\_0000h**

Size: **32** bits

Table 20. Pll2 configuration register 1

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:30	Reserved	R/W	Reserved
29:21	pll_loopc	R/W	PLL Multiplier
20:14	pll_div_out2	R/W	PLL output clock 2 divisions
13:7	pll_div_out1	R/W	PLL output clock 1 division
6:0	pll_div_out0	R/W	PLL output clock 0 divisions

Address Offset: **04A4-04A7h**

Attribute: R/W

Default value: **0000\_0000h**

Size: **32** bits

Table 21. Pll2 configuration register 2

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:14	Reserved	R/W	Reserved
13	pll_pd	R/W	PLL powerdown
12	pll_bypass	R/W	PLL internal bypass
11	set_pll_param	R/W	Set PLL configuration parameters
10	sel_pll_out2	R/W	Select PLL output clock 2
9	sel_pll_out1	R/W	Select PLL output clock 1
8	sel_pll_out0	R/W	Select PLL Output Clock 0
7	pll_locked	RO	PLL Lock
6:0	pll_div_ref	R/W	PLL Input Frequency Division Number

## 4.8. PLL\_PIX\_0 Configuration Register

Refer to Section 2.5 PLL Configuration Methods for the specific usage of the PLL.

This register is used to set PLL\_PIX\_0, where output clock 0 is used to generate the PIX0 clock.

Address Offset: **04B0-04B3h**

Attribute: R/W

Default value: **0000\_0000h**

Size: **32** bits

Table 22. Pll pix 0 configuration register 1

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:30	Reserved	R/W	Reserved
29:21	pll_loopc	R/W	PLL Multiplier
20:7	Reserved	R/W	Reserved
6:0	pll_div_out0	R/W	PLL Output Clock 0 Divider

Address Offset: **04B4-04B7h**

Attribute: R/W

Default value: **0000\_0000h**

Size: **32** bits

Table 23. Pll pix 0 configuration register 2

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:14	Reserved	R/W	Reserved
13	pll_pd	R/W	PLL powerdown

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
12	pll_bypass	R/W	PLL internal bypass
11	set_pll_param	R/W	Set PLL configuration parameters
10:9	Reserved	R/W	Reserved
8	sel_pll_out0	R/W	Select PLL output clock 0
7	pll_locked	RO	PLL Lock
6:0	pll_div_ref	R/W	Number of PLL input divisions

## 4.9. PLL\_PIX\_1 Configuration Register

Refer to Section 2.5 PLL Configuration Methods for the specific usage of the PLL. This register is used to set PLL\_PIX\_1, where output clock 0 is used to generate the PIX1 clock.

Address Offset: **04C0-04C3h**

Attribute: R/W

Default value: **0000\_0000h**

Size: **32** bits

Table 24. *PLL\_PIX\_1 Configuration Register 1*

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:30	Reserved	R/W	Reserved
29:21	pll_loopc	R/W	PLL Multiplier
20:7	Reserved	R/W	Reserved
6:0	pll_div_out0	R/W	PLL Output Clock 0 Divider

Address Offset: **04C4-04C7h**

Attribute: R/W

Default value: **0000\_0000h**

Size: **32** bits

Table 25. *PLL\_PIX\_1 Configuration Register 2*

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:14	Reserved	R/W	Reserved
13	pll_pd	R/W	PLL powerdown
12	pll_bypass	R/W	PLL internal bypass
11	set_pll_param	R/W	Set PLL configuration parameters
10:9	Reserved	R/W	Reserved
8	sel_pll_out0	R/W	Select PLL output clock 0

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
7	pll_locked	RO	PLL lockout
6:0	pll_div_ref	R/W	Number of PLL input divisions

## 4.10. PCIE\_F0 PHY Configuration Register

This set of registers contains the control signals for PCIE\_F0 PHY.

Address Offset: **0588-058Bh**

Attribute: **R/W, RO**

Default value: **0006\_0000h**

Size: **32** bits

*Table 26. Pcie f0 phy configuration register*

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
27	cfg_x4_mode_en	R/W	Enable software to configure the operating mode of PCIE_F0 0: the operating mode is determined by the hardware pin 1: The operating mode is determined by the software configuration (bit26)
26	cfg_x4_mode	R/W	Software configuration of PCIE_F0 operating modes 0: working in x1 mode 1: working in x4 mode
24	phy_powerdown	R/W	Set PHY into low-power mode

## 4.11. PCIE\_F0 PHY Access Configuration Register

This group of registers is used to control the configuration access operation that generates the PCIE\_F0 PHY internal control register. This register controls the 4 data links of PCIE\_F0.

Address Offset: **0590-0593h**

Attribute: **R/W**

Default value: **0000\_0000h**

Size: **32** bits

*Table 27. PCIE\_F0 PHY Access Configuration Register 1*

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:16	phy_cfg_data	R/W	PHY configuration reads and writes data. In the write operation, the data is written to this register before the write operation is executed; in the read operation, the read data returned from PHY is stored to this register.
15:0	phy_cfg_addr	R/W	PHY configures the address.

Address Offset: **0594-0597h**

Attribute: R/W,

Default value: **0000\_0000h**

Size: **32** bits

Table 28. PCIE\_F0 PHY Access Configuration Register 2

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:7	Reserved	R/W	Reserved
6	phy_cfg_reset	R/W	PHY Configuration Reset, High Active
5:3	phy_cfg_state	RO	PHY Configuration Status Machine Status Indication
2	phy_cfg_done	R/W	PHY One access completion indicates the completion of reading and writing to PHY. Write completion indicates that the write data has been written to the PHY internal register, and read completion indicates that the read data has been returned to the phy_cfg_data register
1	phy_cfg_disable	R/W	0 - Read and write to this set of registers will trigger PHY configuration access operation 1 - Read or write to this set of registers does not trigger PHY configuration access operation, only a simple register read or write
0	phy_cfg_R/W	R/W	Start a read operation or a write operation. 0: Read operation 1: Write operation

## 4.12. PCIE\_F1 PHY Configuration Register

This set of registers contains the control signals for PCIE\_F1 PHY.

Address Offset: **05A8-05ABh**

Attribute: **R/W, RO**

Default value: **0006\_0000h**

Size: 32 bits

Table 29. PCIE\_F1 PHY Configuration Register 1

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
27	cfg_x4_mode_en	R/W	Enable software to configure the operating mode of PCIE_F1  0: the operating mode is determined by the hardware pin  1: The operating mode is determined by the software configuration (bit26)
26	cfg_x4_mode	R/W	Software configuration of PCIE_F1 operating modes  0: working in x1 mode  1: working in x4 mode
24	phy_powerdown	R/W	Set PHY into low-power mode

## 4.13. PCIE\_F1 PHY Access Configuration Register

This group of registers is used to control the configuration access operation that generates the PCIE\_F1 PHY internal control register. This register controls the 4 data links of PCIE\_F1.

Address Offset: 05B0-05B3h

Attribute: R/W

Default value: 0000\_0000h

Size: 32 bits

Table 30. pcie f1 phy access configuration register 1

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:16	phy_cfg_data	R/W	PHY configuration reads and writes data. In the write operation, the data is written to this register first, and then the write operation is performed. In the read operation, the read data returned from PHY is stored into this register.
15:0	phy_cfg_addr	R/W	PHY configuration address

Address Offset: 05B4-05B7h

Attribute: R/W

Default value: 0000\_0000h

Size: 32 bits

Table 31. pcie f1 phy access configuration register 2

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:7	Reserved	R/W	Reserved
6	phy_cfg_reset	R/W	PHY Configuration Reset, High Active
5:3	phy_cfg_state	RO	PHY Configuration Status Machine Status Indication
2	phy_cfg_done	R/W	The completion of one access to PHY indicates the completion of reading and writing to PHY. Write completion indicates that the written data has been written to the PHY internal register, and read completion indicates that the read data has been returned to the phy_cfg_data register
1	phy_cfg_disable	R/W	0 - Read or write to this group of registers will trigger the PHY configuration access operation  1 - Read or write to this set of registers does not trigger PHY configuration access operation, only a simple register read or write
0	phy_cfg_R/W	R/W	Start a read operation or a write operation.  0: Read operation  1: Write operation

## 4.14. PCIE\_H PHY Configuration Register

This group of registers contains the control signals for PCIE\_H PHY.

Address Offset: 05C8-05CBh

Attribute: R/W, RO

Default value: 0006\_0000h

Size: 32 bits

Table 32. Pcie h phy configuration register

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
27	cfg_x4_mode_en	R/W	Enable software to configure the operating mode of PCIE_H  0: the operating mode is determined by the hardware pins  1: The operating mode is determined by the software configuration (bit26)

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
26	cfg_x4_mode	R/W	Software configuration of PCIE_H operating modes 0: working in x8 mode 1: working in x4 mode
25	phy_powerdown_hi	R/W	Set the high four bits of PHY to enter the low-power mode
24	phy_powerdown_lo	R/W	Set PHY low four bits to enter low-power mode

## 4.15. PCIE\_H PHY LO Access Configuration Register

This group of registers is used to control the configuration access operation that generates the PCIE\_H PHY LO internal control register. This register controls the the lower 4 data links (lane0–3) of PCIE\_H.

Address Offset: 05D0-05D3h

Attribute: R/W

Default value: 0000\_0000h

Size: 32 bits

Table 33. Pcie h phy lo access configuration register 1

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:16	phy_cfg_data	R/W	PHY configuration reads and writes data. In the write operation, the data is written to this register first, and then the write operation is performed. In the read operation, the read data returned from PHY is stored into this register.
15:0	phy_cfg_addr	R/W	PHY Configuration Address

Address Offset: 05D4-05D7h

Attribute: R/W,

Default value: 0000\_0000h

Size: 32 bits

Table 34. Pcie h phy lo access configuration register 2

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:7	Reserved	R/W	Reserved
6	phy_cfg_reset	R/W	PHY Configuration Reset, High Active
5:3	phy_cfg_state	RO	PHY Configuration Status Machine Status Indication

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
2	phy_cfg_done	R/W	The completion of one access to PHY indicates the completion of reading and writing to PHY. Write completion indicates that the written data has been written to the PHY internal register, and read completion indicates that the read data has been returned to the phy_cfg_data register
1	phy_cfg_disable	R/W	0 - Read or write to this group of registers will trigger the PHY configuration access operation  1 - Read or write to this set of registers does not trigger PHY configuration access operation, only a simple register read or write
0	phy_cfg_R/W	R/W	Start a read operation or a write operation.  0: Read operation  1: Write operation

## 4.16. PCIE\_H PHY HI Access Configuration Register

This group of registers is used to control the configuration access operation that generates the PCIE\_H PHY HI internal control register. This register controls the the high 4 data links (lane4–7) of PCIE\_H.

Address Offset: **05D8-05DBh**

Attribute: R/W

Default value: **0000\_0000h**

Size: **32** bits

Table 35. Pcie h phy hi access configuration register 1

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:16	phy_cfg_data	R/W	PHY configures the read and write data. In the write operation, the data is written to this register before the write operation is executed; in the read operation, the read data returned from PHY is stored to this register.
15:0	phy_cfg_addr	R/W	PHY Configuration Address

Address Offset: **05DC-05DFh**

Attribute: R/W,

Default value: **0000\_0000h**

Size: **32** bits

Table 36. Pcie h phy hi access configuration register 2

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:7	Reserved	R/W	Reserved
6	phy_cfg_reset	R/W	PHY Configuration Reset, High Active
5:3	phy_cfg_state	RO	PHY Configuration Status Machine Status Indication
2	phy_cfg_done	R/W	The completion of one access to PHY indicates the completion of reading and writing to PHY. Write completion indicates that the written data has been written to the PHY internal register, and read completion indicates that the read data has been returned to the phy_cfg_data register
1	phy_cfg_disable	R/W	0 - Read or write to this group of registers will trigger the PHY configuration access operation  1 - Read or write to this set of registers does not trigger PHY configuration access operation, only a simple register read or write
0	phy_cfg_R/W	R/W	Start a read operation or a write operation. 0: Read operation 1: Write operation

## 4.17. PCIE\_G0 PHY Configuration Register

This set of registers contains the control signals for PCIE\_G0 PHY.

Address Offset: **05E8-05EBh**

Attribute: **R/W, RO**

Default value: **0006\_0000h**

Size: **32** bits

*Table 37. Pcie g0 phy configuration register*

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
27	cfg_x4_mode_en	R/W	Enables software to configure the operating mode of PCIE_G0  0: the operating mode is determined by the hardware pins  1: The operating mode is determined by the software configuration (bit26)
26	cfg_x4_mode	R/W	Software configuration of PCIE_G0 operating modes  0: working in x8 mode  1: working in x4 mode

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
25	phy_powerdown_hi	R/W	Set the high four bits of PHY to enter the low-power mode
24	phy_powerdown_lo	R/W	Set PHY low four bits to enter low-power mode

## 4.18. PCIE\_G0 PHY LO Access Configuration Register

This group of registers is used to control the configuration access operation that generates the PCIE\_G0 PHY LO internal control register. This register controls the the lower 4 data links (lane0–3) of PCIE\_G0.

Address Offset: **05F0-05F3h**

Attribute: R/W

Default value: **0000\_0000h**

Size: **32** bits

Table 38. Pcie g0 phy lo access configuration register 1

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:16	phy_cfg_data	R/W	PHY configuration reads and writes data. In the write operation, the data is written to this register first, and then the write operation is performed. In the read operation, the read data returned from PHY is stored into this register.
15:0	phy_cfg_addr	R/W	PHY Configuration Address

Address Offset: **05F4-05F7h**

Attribute: R/W,

Default value: **0000\_0000h**

Size: **32** bits

Table 39. Pcie g0 phy lo access configuration register 2

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:7	Reserved	R/W	Reserved
6	phy_cfg_reset	R/W	PHY Configuration Reset, High Active
5:3	phy_cfg_state	RO	PHY Configuration Status Machine Status Indication

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
2	phy_cfg_done	R/W	PHY One access completion indicates the completion of this read/write to the PHY. Write completion indicates that the write indicates that the read data has been written to the internal register of PHY, and the read completion indicates that the read data has been returned to the phy_cfg_data register.
1	phy_cfg_disable	R/W	<p>0 - Read or write to this group of registers will trigger the PHY configuration access operation</p> <p>1 - Read or write to this set of registers does not trigger PHY configuration access operation, only a simple register read or write</p>
0	phy_cfg_R/W	R/W	<p>Start a read operation or a write operation.</p> <p>0: Read operation</p> <p>1: Write operation</p>

## 4.19. PCIE\_G0 PHY HI Access Configuration Register

This group of registers is used to control the configuration access operation that generates the PCIE\_G0 PHY HI internal control register. This register controls the the high 4 data links (lane4–7) of PCIE\_G0.

Address Offset: **05F8-05FBh**

Attribute: R/W

Default value: **0000\_0000h**

Size: **32** bits

Table 40. Pcie g0 phy hi access configuration register 1

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:16	phy_cfg_data	R/W	PHY configuration reads and writes data. In the write operation, the data is written to this register first, and then the write operation is performed. In the read operation, the read data returned from PHY is stored into this register.
15:0	phy_cfg_addr	R/W	PHY configuration address

Address Offset: **05FC-05FFh**

Attribute: R/W,

Default value: **0000\_0000h**

Size: 32 bits

Table 41. Pcie g0 phy hi access configuration register 2

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:7	Reserved	R/W	Reserved
6	phy_cfg_reset	R/W	PHY Configuration Reset, High Active
5:3	phy_cfg_state	RO	PHY Configuration Status Machine Status Indication
2	phy_cfg_done	R/W	The completion of one access to PHY indicates the completion of reading and writing to PHY. Write completion indicates that the written data has been written to the PHY internal register, and read completion indicates that the read data has been returned to the to the phy_cfg_data register
1	phy_cfg_disable	R/W	0 - Read or write to this set of registers will trigger the PHY configuration access operation  1-Writes and writes to this set of registers do not trigger a PHY configuration access operation, only a simple register register read/write
0	phy_cfg_R/W	R/W	Start a read operation or a write operation.  0: Read operation  1: Write operation

## 4.20. PCIE\_G1 PHY Configuration Register

This set of registers contains the control signals for PCIE\_G1 PHY.

Address Offset: 0608-060Bh

Attribute: R/W, RO

Default value: 0006\_0000h

Size: 32 bits

Table 42. PCIE\_G1 PHY configuration register

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:30	Reserved	R/W	Reserved
27	cfg_x4_mode_en	R/W	Enable software to configure the operating mode of PCIE_G1  0: the operating mode is determined by the hardware pins  1: The operating mode is determined by the software configuration (bit26)

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
26	cfg_x4_mode	R/W	Software configuration of PCIE_G1 operating modes 0: working in x8 mode 1: working in x4 mode
25	phy_powerdown_hi	R/W	Set the high four bits of PHY to enter the low-power mode
24	phy_powerdown_lo	R/W	Set PHY low four bits to enter low-power mode

## 4.21. PCIE\_G1 PHY LO Access Configuration Register

This group of registers is used to control the configuration access operation that generates the PCIE\_G1 PHY LO internal control register. This register controls the the lower 4 data links (lane0–3) of PCIE\_G1.

Address Offset: **0610-0613h**

Attribute: R/W

Default value: **0000\_0000h**

Size: **32** bits

Table 43. PCIE\_G1 PHY LO access configuration register 1

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:16	phy_cfg_data	R/W	PHY configuration reads and writes data. In the write operation, the data is written to this register first, and then the write operation is performed. In the read operation, the read data returned from PHY is stored into this register.
15:0	phy_cfg_addr	R/W	PHY Configuration Address

Address Offset: **0614-0617h**

Attribute: R/W,

Default value: **0000\_0000h**

Size: **32** bits

Table 44. PCIE\_G1 PHY LO access configuration register 2

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:7	Reserved	R/W	Reserved
6	phy_cfg_reset	R/W	PHY Configuration Reset, High Active
5:3	phy_cfg_state	RO	PHY Configuration Status Machine Status Indication

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
2	phy_cfg_done	R/W	PHY One Access Complete indicates that the read or write to the PHY is complete. Write completion indicates that the write Read completion indicates that the read data has been returned to the phy_cfg_data register.
1	phy_cfg_disable	R/W	0 - Read or write to this group of registers will trigger the PHY configuration access operation  1 - Reading or writing to this set of registers does not trigger a PHY configuration access operation, only a simple register read or write
0	phy_cfg_R/W	R/W	

## 4.22. PCIE\_G1 PHY HI Access Configuration Register

This group of registers is used to control the configuration access operation that generates the PCIE\_G1 PHY HI internal control register. This register controls the high 4 data links (lane4–7) of PCIE\_G1.

Address Offset: **0618-061Bh**

Attribute: R/W

Default value: **0000\_0000h**

Size: **32** bits

Table 45. PCIE\_G1 PHY HI access configuration register 1

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:16	phy_cfg_data	R/W	PHY configures the read and write data. In the write operation, the data is written to this register before the write operation is executed; in the read operation, the read data returned from PHY is stored to this register.
15:0	phy_cfg_addr	R/W	PHY Configuration Address

Address Offset: **061C-061Fh**

Attribute: R/W,

Default value: **0000\_0000h**

Size: **32** bits

Table 46. PCIE\_G1 PHY HI access configuration register 2

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:7	Reserved	R/W	Reserved

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
6	phy_cfg_reset	R/W	PHY Configuration Reset, High Active
5:3	phy_cfg_state	RO	PHY Configuration Status Machine Status Indication
2	phy_cfg_done	R/W	The completion of one access to PHY indicates the completion of reading and writing to PHY. Write completion indicates that the written data has been written to the PHY internal register, and read completion indicates that the read data has been returned to the phy_cfg_data register
1	phy_cfg_disable	R/W	<p>0 - Read or write to this group of registers will trigger the PHY configuration access operation</p> <p>1 - Read or write to this set of registers does not trigger PHY configuration access operation, only a simple register read or write</p>
0	phy_cfg_R/W	R/W	<p>Start a read operation or a write operation.</p> <p>0: Read operation</p> <p>1: Write operation</p>

## 4.23. SATA0 PHY Configuration Register

This register is used to configure some control parameters of SATA0 PHY.

Address Offset: **0740-0743h**

Attribute: R/W

Default value: **FF9F\_0403h**

Size: **32** bits

Table 47. SATA0 PHY Configuration Register 1

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
3	Port_reset	R/W	Link Reset
2	PHY_reset	R/W	PHY Software Reset 0:Unreset 1: Hold reset
1	ref_use_pad	R/W	<p>PHY Reference Clock Selection</p> <p>0: Use internal reference clock</p> <p>1: Use external reference clock</p>
0	Reserved	R/W	Reserved

Address Offset: **0744-0747h**

Attribute: R/W

Default value: **7FFF\_FFFFh**

Size: **32** bits

Table 48. SATA0 PHY Configuration Register 2

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31	Phy_power_down	R/W	PHY Powerdown

## 4.24. SATA0 PHY Access Configuration Register

This group of registers is used to control the generation of configuration access operations to the SATA0 PHY internal control registers.

Address Offset: **0748-074Bh**

Attribute: R/W

Default value: **0000\_0000h**

Size: **32** bits

Table 49. SATA0 PHY Access Configuration Register 1

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:16	phy_cfg_data	R/W	PHY configuration reads and writes data. In the write operation, the data is written to this register first, and then the write operation is performed. In the read operation, the read data returned from PHY is stored into this register.
15:0	phy_cfg_addr	R/W	PHY configuration address

Address Offset: **074C-074Fh**

Attribute: R/W,

Default value: **0000\_0000h**

Size: **32** bits

Table 50. SATA0 PHY Access Configuration Register 2

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:7	Reserved	R/W	Reserved
6	phy_cfg_reset	R/W	PHY Configuration Reset, High Active
5:3	phy_cfg_state	RO	PHY Configuration Status Machine Status Indication

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
2	phy_cfg_done	R/W	The completion of one access to PHY indicates the completion of reading and writing to PHY. Write completion indicates that the written data has been written to the PHY internal register, and read completion indicates that the read data has been returned to the phy_cfg_data register
1	phy_cfg_disable	R/W	0 - Reading or writing to this set of registers triggers a PHY configuration access operation  1 - Reading or writing to this set of registers does not trigger a PHY configuration access operation, but rather acts as a read or write operation to this register
0	phy_cfg_R/W	R/W	Start a read operation or a write operation.  0: Read operation  1: Write operation

## 4.25. SATA1 PHY Configuration Register

This register is used to configure some control parameters of SATA1 PHY.

Address Offset: **0750-0753h**

Attribute: R/W

Default value: **FF9F\_0403h**

Size: **32** bits

Table 51. SATA1 PHY Configuration Register 1

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
3	Port_reset	R/W	Link Reset
2	PHY_reset	R/W	PHY Software Reset  0: Release reset  1: Hold reset
1	ref_use_pad	R/W	PHY Reference Clock Selection  0: Use internal reference clock  1: Use external reference clock
0	Reserved	R/W	Reserved

Address Offset: **0754-0757h**

Attribute: R/W

Default value: **7FFF\_FFFFh**

Size: **32** bits

*Table 52. SATA1 PHY Configuration Register 2*

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31	Phy_power_down	R/W	PHY Powerdown

## 4.26. SATA1 PHY Access Configuration Register

This group of registers is used to control the generation of configuration access operations to the SATA1 PHY internal control registers.

Address Offset: **0758-075Bh**

Attribute: R/W

Default value: **0000\_0000h**

Size: **32** bits

*Table 53. SATA1 PHY Access Configuration Register 1*

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:16	phy_cfg_data	R/W	PHY configuration reads and writes data. In the write operation, the data is written to this register first, and then the write operation is performed. In the read operation, the read data returned from PHY is stored into this register.
15:0	phy_cfg_addr	R/W	PHY Configuration Address

Address Offset: **075C-075Fh**

Attribute: R/W,

Default value: **0000\_0000h**

Size: **32** bits

*Table 54. SATA1 PHY Access Configuration Register 2*

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:7	Reserved	R/W	Reserved
6	phy_cfg_reset	R/W	PHY Configuration Reset, High Active
5:3	phy_cfg_state	RO	PHY Configuration Status Machine Status Indication

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
2	phy_cfg_done	R/W	The completion of one access to PHY indicates the completion of reading and writing to PHY. Write completion indicates that the written data has been written to the PHY internal register, and read completion indicates that the read data has been returned to the phy_cfg_data register
1	phy_cfg_disable	R/W	0 - Reading or writing to this set of registers triggers a PHY configuration access operation  1 - Reading or writing to this set of registers does not trigger a PHY configuration access operation, but rather acts as a read or write operation to this register
0	phy_cfg_R/W	R/W	Start a read operation or a write operation.  0: Read operation  1: Write operation

## 4.27. SATA2 PHY Configuration Register

This register is used to configure some control parameters of SATA2 PHY.

Address Offset: **0760-0763h**

Attribute: R/W

Default value: **FF9F\_0403h**

Size: **32** bits

Table 55. SATA2 PHY Configuration Register 1

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
3	Port_reset	R/W	Link Reset
2	PHY_reset	R/W	PHY Software Reset 0: Release reset 1: Hold reset
1	ref_use_pad	R/W	PHY Reference Clock Selection  0: Use internal reference clock  1: Use external reference clock
0	Reserved	R/W	Reserved

Address Offset: **0764-0767h**

Attribute: R/W

Default value: **7FFF\_FFFFh**

Size: 32 bits

Table 56. SATA2 PHY Configuration Register 2

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31	Phy_power_down	R/W	PHY Powerdown

## 4.28. SATA2 PHY Access Configuration Register

This group of registers is used to control the generation of configuration access operations to the SATA2 PHY internal control registers.

Address Offset: 0768-076Bh

Attribute: R/W

Default value: 0000\_0000h

Size: 32 bits

Table 57. SATA2 PHY Access Configuration Register 1

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:16	phy_cfg_data	R/W	PHY configuration reads and writes data. In the write operation, the data is written to this register first, and then the write operation is performed. In the read operation, the read data returned from PHY is stored into this register.
15:0	phy_cfg_addr	R/W	PHY Configuration Address

Address Offset: 076C-076Fh

Attribute: R/W,

Default value: 0000\_0000h

Size: 32 bits

Table 58. SATA2 PHY Access Configuration Register 2

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:7	Reserved	R/W	Reserved
6	phy_cfg_reset	R/W	PHY Configuration Reset, High Active
5:3	phy_cfg_state	RO	PHY Configuration Status Machine Status Indication
2	phy_cfg_done	R/W	PHY One access completion indicates the completion of this read/write to the PHY. Write completion indicates that the write indicates that the read data has been written to the internal register of PHY, and the read completion indicates that the read data has been returned to the phy_cfg_data register.

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
1	phy_cfg_disable	R/W	<p>0: Reading or writing to this set of registers triggers the PHY configuration access operation</p> <p>1: Reading or writing to this set of registers does not trigger a PHY configuration access operation, but is performed as a read or write to this register. read or write to this register</p>
0	phy_cfg_R/W	R/W	<p>Start a read operation or a write operation.</p> <p>0: Read operation</p> <p>1: Write operation</p>

## 4.29. Memory Capacity Configuration Register

This set of registers is used to configure the capacity of the video memory. This register represents the mask of the memory BAR register, 0 means the corresponding bit of the memory BAR register is writable, 1 means not writable. The number of 1's represents the memory capacity. The default memory capacity is 256MB.

Address Offset: 3838-383Bh

Attribute: R/W

Default value: 0FFF\_FFFFh

Size: 32 bits

Table 59. Memory capacity configuration register 1

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:0	gmem_bar_mask	R/W	<p>The lower 32 bits of the memory BAR register mask.</p> <p>0: The corresponding bit of the memory BAR is writable</p> <p>1: The corresponding bit of the memory BAR is not writable</p>

Address Offset: 383C-383Fh

Attribute: R/W,

Default value: 0000\_0000h

Size: 32 bits

Table 60. Memory capacity configuration register 2

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:0	gmem_bar_mask	R/W	<p>The high 32 bits of the memory BAR register mask.</p> <p>0: The corresponding bit of the memory BAR is writable</p> <p>1: The corresponding bit of the memory BAR is not writable</p>

## 4.30. Bridge Identity register

This register contains the identification ID and revision number of the bridge.

Address Offset: 3FF8-3FFBh

Attribute: RO

Default value: See the description in the table below

Size: 32 bits

Table 61. Bridge Identity register 3

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:24	fix_id	RO	Bridge fixed ID (0x7A).
23:0	variable_id	RO	Bridge Variable ID.

Address Offset: 3FFC-3FFFh

Attribute: RO

Default value: See the description in the table below

Size: 32 bits

Table 62. Bridge Identity register 4

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:24	revision_number	RO	Bridge piece revision number.
23:0	Reserved	RO	Reserved

# Chapter 5. Interrupt Controller

The bridge chip has an integrated advanced programmable interrupt controller. The internal interrupt controller supports up to **64** interrupt sources and two interrupt outputs.

The bridge supports interrupt transmission via both interrupt lines and HT messages.

In the interrupt line method, the bridge's interrupt output pins are connected to the processor's interrupt input pins, and the processor is interrupted via the interrupt pins.

In the HT message method, no additional interrupt pin connection is required, and the bridge sends the interrupt vector to the processor's HT controller register by means of an HT packet, and the processor is interrupted by the HT controller interrupt.

The bridge chip supports the use of only one of these two interrupt methods and is valid for all **64** interrupt sources simultaneously.

The bridge supports outputting dual interrupts, meaning that interrupt information can be routed to both processors. The correspondence between interrupt sources and interrupt outputs is configurable, and this configuration is valid for both interrupt line and HT message packet interrupt modes.

In interrupt line interrupt mode, the interrupt lines of all interrupt-capable devices inside the bridge chip are sent directly to the bridge chip's interrupt controller, and external PCIE devices send interrupts to the bridge chip's internal PCIE controller via legacy interrupts. The bridge's interrupt controller finally interrupts the processor via the bridge's interrupt pin signal.

In HT message interrupt mode, all devices inside the bridge except the PCIE send interrupt information to the interrupt controller of the bridge via the interrupt line, and the interrupt controller converts the interrupt information into HT message packets and sends them to the processor via the HT bus.

For PCIE devices, there are two interrupt modes, one is that the device still uses legacy interrupt and sends the interrupt information to the interrupt controller of the bridge through the interrupt line of the PCIE controller of the bridge, and the interrupt controller is responsible for converting the interrupt information into HT message packets; the other is to enable the **MSI** interrupt function of the PCIE device, and the **MSI** interrupt message of the device passes through the PCIE controller of the bridge. The other is to enable the **MSI** interrupt function of the PCIE device, and the device's **MSI** interrupt messages are converted into HT packets by the conversion module inside the bridge's PCIE controller.

Note that in the latter mode, the interrupt packets of the PCIE device do not support interrupt routing and can only be sent to the HT lo controller of the bridge.

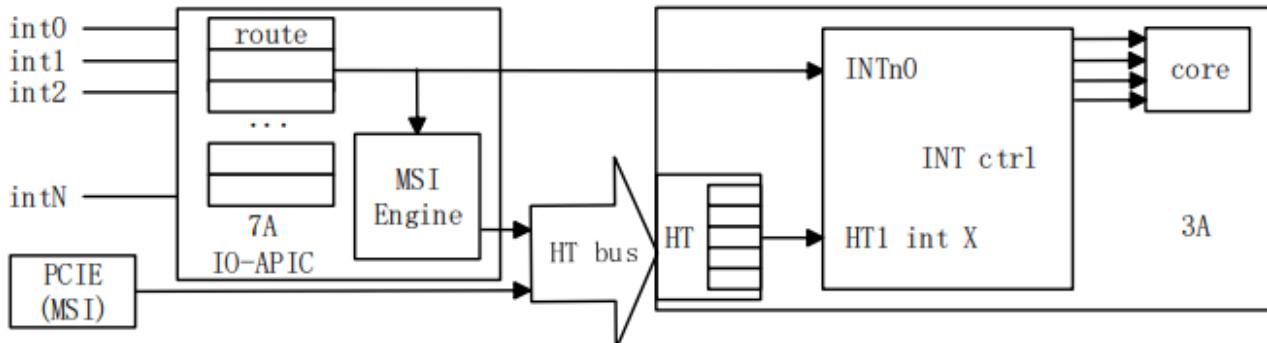


Figure 7. Schematic of the interrupt system of 3A + 7A

The figure above illustrates the hardware modules and processes involved in interrupts using the 3A+7A computer system as an example.

The figure shows the process of the two interrupt methods, the upper part shows the interrupt through the

interrupt line INTn0, and the lower part shows the interrupt through the HT message packet.

The interrupt intX from the device (except for PCIE devices operating in **MSI** mode) is sent to the 7A internal interrupt controller, where it is routed to the bridge pin or converted into an HT packet and sent to the 3A's HT controller, which receives the interrupt through the external interrupt pin or HT controller interrupt, and is routed through the interrupt to The interrupt controller of 3A receives the interrupt through external interrupt pin or HT controller interrupt and interrupts a processor core through interrupt route.

The address space of the bridge interrupt controller is 4KB, and the starting address (internal space of the bridge) is configured by the BIOS.

## 5.1. Interrupt Source Assignment

The internal devices of the bridge chip are connected to the interrupt controller via interrupt lines. The interrupt pin assignment of the interrupt controller is shown in the follow Table. AC97 controller and HDA controller share one interrupt pin, **GPIO0-3** share one interrupt pin, and other **GPIOs** share one interrupt pin.

*Table 63. Bridge chip interrupt controller interrupt source assignment*

Interrupt Pins	Interrupt Source	Interrupt Pins	Interrupt Source
0	-	32	pcie_f0_0
1	-	33	pcie_f0_1
2	-	34	pcie_f0_2
3	-	35	pcie_f0_3
4	-	36	pcie_f1_0
5	-	37	pcie_f1_1
6	-	38	pcie_h_lo
7	-	39	pcie_h_hi
8	uart[3:0]	40	pcie_g0_lo
9	i2c[5:0]	41	pcie_g0_hi
10	-	42	pcie_g1_lo
11	-	43	pcie_g1_hi
12	gmac0_sbd	44	toy[0]
13	gmac0_pmt	45	toy[1]
14	gmac1_sbd	46	toy[2]
15	gmac1_pmt	47	acpi_int
16	sata[0]	48	usb_0_ehci
17	sata[1]	49	usb_0_ohci
18	sata[2]	50	usb_1_ehci
19	lpc	51	usb_1_ohci
20	-	52	rtc[0]
21	-	53	rtc[1]

Interrupt Pins	Interrupt Source	Interrupt Pins	Interrupt Source
22	-	54	rtc[2]
23	-	55	hpet_int
24	pwm[0]	56	ac97_dma[0]
25	pwm[1]	57	ac97_dma[1]
26	pwm[2]	58	ac97/hda
27	pwm[3]	59	gpio_hi
28	dc	60	gpio[0]
29	gpu	61	gpio[1]
30	gmem	62	gpio[2]
31	thsens	63	gpio[3]

## 5.2. Description of Interrupt-related Registers

The bridge chip's interrupt controller has a set of control and status registers for each interrupt source.

Table 64. Interrupt control and status registers

Register Name	Length	Read/Writ e	Description	Default Value
INT_MASK	1	R/W	Interrupt Mask Register.  0: Enable the interrupt.  1: Mask this interrupt.	1
HTMSI_EN	1	R/W	HT packet interrupt enable register.  0: Turn off the HT message packet mode.  1: Enable the HT message packet mode.	0
INTEDGE	1	R/W	Trigger mode setting register.  0: Level-triggered interrupt.  1: Edge-triggered interrupt.	0
INTCLR	1	WO	Edge-triggered interrupt clear register.  Write 1 clears the interrupt, write 0 has no effect.	N/A

Register Name	Length	Read/Writ e	Description	Default Value
AUTO_CTRL0	1	R/W	<p>Interrupt distribution mode control register (used in conjunction with AUTO_CTRL1).</p> <p>{AUTO_CTRL1, AUTO_CTRL0}.</p> <p>00b: fixed distribution mode.</p> <p>01b: rotating distribution mode.</p> <p>10b: idle distribution mode.</p> <p>11b: Busy distribution mode.</p>	0
AUTO_CTRL1	1	R/W	<p>Interrupt distribution mode control register (used in conjunction with AUTO_CTRL0).</p> <p>{AUTO_CTRL1, AUTO_CTRL0}.</p> <p>00b: fixed distribution mode.</p> <p>01b: rotating distribution mode.</p> <p>10b: idle distribution mode.</p> <p>11b: Busy distribution mode.</p>	0
ROUTE_ENTRY	8	R/W	<p>Interrupt Routing Register.</p> <p>Used to configure which processor to route this interrupt to. This register is organized in the form of a bitmap.</p> <p>Bit0: Routed to INTn0/HT controller lo; bit1: Routed to INTn1/HT controller hi. bit7:2: Reserved.</p>	01b
HTMSI_VECTOR	8	R/W	HT message packet interrupt vector register.	See below
INTISR_CHIP0	1	RO	<p>Routing to the interrupt status (in service) register of INTn0.</p> <p>0: no interrupts.</p> <p>1: with interrupts.</p>	0
INTISR_CHIP1	1	RO	<p>Routing to INTn1's interrupt status (in service) register.</p> <p>0: no interrupts.</p> <p>1: with interrupts.</p>	0

Register Name	Length	Read/Writ e	Description	Default Value
INTIRR	1	RO	Interrupt request register. 0: no interrupt request. 1: Interrupt request is available.	0
INTISR	1	RO	Interrupt status (in service) register. 0: no interrupt is being received. 1: There are interrupts being received.	0
INT_POLARITY	1	R/W	Interrupt level trigger polarity selection register. For the level trigger type. 0: High level trigger. 1: Low level trigger.	0

The address distribution of the registers related to the interrupt controller is shown in the following table

### Interrupt register address distribution

Table 65. Interrupt register address distribution

Register Name	Address Offset	Read/Write	Description
INT_ID	0x000	RO	Interrupt controller identification register
INT_MASK	0x020	R/W	Interrupt Mask Register
HTMSI_EN	0x040	R/W	HT message packet interrupt enable register
INTEDGE	0x060	R/W	Trigger mode setting register
INTCLR	0x080	WO	Edge-triggered interrupt clear register
AUTO_CTRL0	0x0c0	R/W	Interrupt distribution mode control register 0
AUTO_CTRL1	0x0e0	R/W	Interrupt distribution mode control register 1
ROUTE_ENTRY_0	0x100	R/W	Interrupt routing register [ 7- 0]
ROUTE_ENTRY_8	0x108	R/W	Interrupt routing register [15- 8]
ROUTE_ENTRY_16	0x110	R/W	Interrupt Routing Register [23-16]
ROUTE_ENTRY_24	0x118	R/W	Interrupt Routing Register [31-24]
ROUTE_ENTRY_32	0x120	R/W	Interrupt routing register [39-32]
ROUTE_ENTRY_40	0x128	R/W	Interrupt Routing Register [47-40]
ROUTE_ENTRY_48	0x130	R/W	Interrupt Routing Register [55-48]
ROUTE_ENTRY_56	0x138	R/W	Interrupt Routing Register [63-56]
HTMSI_VECTOR0	0x200	R/W	HT Interrupt Vector Register [ 7- 0]
HTMSI_VECTOR8	0x208	R/W	HT Interrupt Vector Register [15- 8]

Register Name	Address Offset	Read/Write	Description
HTMSI_VECTOR16	0x210	R/W	HT Interrupt Vector Register [23-16]
HTMSI_VECTOR24	0x218	R/W	HT Interrupt Vector Register [31-24]
HTMSI_VECTOR32	0x220	R/W	HT Interrupt Vector Register [39-32]
HTMSI_VECTOR40	0x228	R/W	HT Interrupt Vector Register [47-40]
HTMSI_VECTOR48	0x230	R/W	HT Interrupt Vector Register [55-48]
HTMSI_VECTOR56	0x238	R/W	HT Interrupt Vector Register [63-56]
INTISR_0	0x300	RO	Interrupt status (in service) register routed to INTn0
INTISR_1	0x320	RO	Interrupt status (in service) register routed to INTn1
INTIRR	0x380	RO	Interrupt request register
INTISR	0x3a0	RO	Interrupt Status (In Service) Register
INT_POLARITY	0x3e0	R/W	Interrupt trigger level selection register

### Interrupt controller identification register

Address Offset: 000-003h

Attribute: RO

Default value: 07000000h Size: 32 bits

Table 66. Interrupt controller identification register 1

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:24	id	RO	Interrupt Controller ID
23:0	Reserved	RO	Reserved

Address Offset: 004-007h

Attribute: RO

Default value: 003F0001h

Size: 32 bits

Table 67. Interrupt controller identification register 2

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:24	Reserved	RO	Reserved
23:16	int_num	RO	The number of interrupt sources supported. The actual number of interrupts is equal to the value of this field plus 1.
15:8	Reserved	RO	Reserved

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
7:0	version	RO	Interrupt controller version number

### Interrupt mask register

Address Offset: **020-023h**

Attribute: R/W

Default value: **FFFFFFFh**

Size: **32** bits

*Table 68. Interrupt mask register 1*

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:0	int_mask	R/W	Low 32 bits of the interrupt mask register (bit[31:0])

Address Offset: **024-027h**

Default value: **FFFFFFFh**

Attribute: R/W

Size: **32** bits

*Table 69. Interrupt mask register 2*

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:0	int_mask	R/W	High 32 bits of the interrupt mask register (bit[63:32])

### HT interrupt message packet enable register

Address Offset: **040-043h**

Default value: **00000000h**

Attribute: R/W

Size: **32** bits

*Table 70. HT interrupt message packet enable register 1*

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:0	htmsi_en	R/W	Low 32 bits (bit[31:0]) of the HT Interrupt Message Packet Enable Register

Address Offset: **044-047h**

Default value: **00000000h**

Attribute: R/W

Size: **32** bits

Table 71. HT interrupt message packet enable register 2

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:0	htmsi_en	R/W	High 32 bits (bit[63:32]) of the HT Interrupt Message Packet Enable Register

### Interrupt trigger control register

Address Offset: **060-063h**

Attribute: R/W

Default value: **00000000h**

Size: **32** bits

Table 72. Interrupt trigger control register 1

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:0	int_edge	R/W	Low 32 bits of the interrupt trigger control register (bit[31:0])

Address Offset: **064-067h**

Attribute: R/W

Default value: **00000000h**

Size: **32** bits

Table 73. Interrupt trigger control register 2

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:0	int_edge	R/W	High 32 bits of the interrupt trigger control register (bit[63:32])

### Interrupt clear register

Address Offset: **080-083h**

Attribute: **WO**

Default value: **N/A**

Size: **32** bits

Table 74. Interrupt clear register 1

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:0	int_clear	WO	Low 32 bits of the interrupt clear register (bit`[31:0]`)

Address Offset: **084-087h**

Attribute: **WO**

Default value: **00000000h**

Size: **32** bits

Table 75. Interrupt clear register 2

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:0	int_clear	WO	High 32 bits of the interrupt clear register (bit`[63:32]`)

### INT\_AUTO\_CTRL0 register

Address Offset: **0C0-0C3h**

Attribute: R/W

Default value: **00000000h**

Size: **32** bits

Table 76. INT\_AUTO\_CTRL0 register 1

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:0	int_auto_ctrl0	R/W	Low 32 bits (bit`[31:0]) of Interrupt Smart Distribution Control Register `0

Address Offset: **0C4-0C7h**

Default value: **00000000h**

Attribute: R/W

Size: **32** bits

Table 77. INT\_AUTO\_CTRL0 register 2

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:0	int_auto_ctrl0	R/W	High 32 bits (bit`[63:32]) of Interrupt Smart Distribution Control Register `0

### INT\_AUTO\_CTRL1 register

Address Offset: **0E0-0E3h**

Default value: **00000000h**

Attribute: R/W

Size: **32** bits

Table 78. INT\_AUTO\_CTRL1 register 1

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:0	int_auto_ctrl1	R/W	Low 32 bits (bit[31:0]) of Interrupt Smart Distribution Control Register 1

Address Offset: **0E4-0E7h**

Default value: **00000000h**

Attribute: R/W

Size: **32** bits

*Table 79. INT\_AUTO\_CTRL1 register 2*

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:0	<b>int_auto_ctrl1</b>	R/W	High 32 bits (bit[63:32]) of Interrupt Smart Distribution Control Register `1

### Interrupt routing configuration register

Address Offset: 100-103h

Attribute: R/W

Default value: 01010101h

Size: **32** bits

*Table 80. Interrupt routing configuration register 1*

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:0	<b>Reserved</b>	R/W	Reserved

Address Offset: **104-107h**

Default value: **01010101h**

Attribute: R/W

Size: **32** bits

*Table 81. Interrupt routing configuration register 2*

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:0	<b>Reserved</b>	R/W	Reserved

Address Offset: **108-10Bh**

Default value: **01010101h**

Attribute: R/W

Size: **32** bits

*Table 82. Interrupt routing configuration register 3*

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:16	<b>Reserved</b>	R/W	Reserved
9:8	<b>i2c_int_route</b>	R/W	I2C Interrupt Routing Configuration Register
1:0	<b>uart_int_route</b>	R/W	UART Interrupt Routing Configuration Register

Address Offset: **10C-10Fh**

Attribute: R/W

Default value: **01010101h**

Size: **32** bits

*Table 83. Interrupt routing configuration register 4*

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
25:24	gmac1_pmt_int_route	R/W	<b>GMAC1_PMT</b> Interrupt Routing Configuration Register
17:16	gmac1_sbd_int_route	R/W	<b>GMAC1_SBD</b> Interrupt Routing Configuration Register
9:8	gmac0_pmt_int_route	R/W	<b>GMAC0_PMT</b> Interrupt Routing Configuration Register
1:0	gmac0_sbd_int_route	R/W	<b>GMAC0_SBD</b> Interrupt Routing Configuration Register

Address Offset: **110-113h**

Attribute: R/W

Default value: **01010101h**

Size: **32** bits

*Table 84. Interrupt routing configuration register 5*

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
25:24	lpc_int_route	R/W	<b>LPC</b> Interrupt Routing Configuration Register
17:16	SATA2_int_route	R/W	<b>SATA2</b> Interrupt Routing Configuration Register
9:8	SATA1_int_route	R/W	<b>SATA1</b> Interrupt Routing Configuration Register
1:0	SATA0_int_route	R/W	<b>SATA0</b> Interrupt Routing Configuration Register

Address Offset: **114-117h**

Attribute: R/W

Default value: **01010101h**

Size: **32** bits

*Table 85. Interrupt routing configuration register 6*

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:0	Reserved	R/W	Reserved

Address Offset: **118-11Bh**

Attribute: R/W

Default value: **01010101h**

Size: **32** bits

Table 86. Interrupt routing configuration register 7

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
25:24	pwm3_int_route	R/W	PWM3 Interrupt Routing Configuration Register
17:16	pwm2_int_route	R/W	PWM2 Interrupt Routing Configuration Register
9:8	pwm1_int_route	R/W	PWM1 Interrupt Routing Configuration Register
1:0	pwm0_int_route	R/W	PWM0 Interrupt Routing Configuration Register

Address Offset: **11C-11Fh**

Attribute: R/W

Default value: **01010101h**

Size: **32** bits

Table 87. Interrupt routing configuration register 8

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
25:24	thsens_int_route	R/W	Thsensor Interrupt Routing Configuration Register
17:16	gpu_int_route	R/W	GPU Interrupt Routing Configuration Register
9:8	gmem_int_route	R/W	GMEM Interrupt Routing Configuration Register
1:0	dc_int_route	R/W	DC Interrupt Routing Configuration Register

Address Offset: **120-123h**

Attribute: R/W

Default value: **01010101h**

Size: **32** bits

Table 88. Interrupt routing configuration register 9

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
25:24	pcie_f0_p3_int_route	R/W	PCIE_F0 Controller 3 Interrupt Routing Configuration Register
17:16	pcie_f0_p2_int_route	R/W	PCIE_F0 Controller 2 Interrupt Routing Configuration Register
9:8	pcie_f0_p1_int_route	R/W	PCIE_F0 Controller 1 Interrupt Routing Configuration Register
1:0	pcie_f0_p0_int_route	R/W	PCIE_F0 Controller 0 Interrupt Routing Configuration Register

Address Offset: **124-127h**

Attribute: R/W

Default value: **01010101h**

Size: **32** bits

*Table 89. Interrupt routing configuration register 10*

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
25:24	pcie_h_p1_int_route	R/W	PCIE_H Controller <b>1</b> Interrupt Routing Configuration Register
17:16	pcie_h_p0_int_route	R/W	PCIE_H Controller <b>0</b> Interrupt Routing Configuration Register
9:8	pcie_f1_p1_int_route	R/W	PCIE_F1 Controller <b>1</b> Interrupt Routing Configuration Register
1:0	pcie_f1_p0_int_route	R/W	PCIE_F1 Controller <b>0</b> Interrupt Routing Configuration Register

Address Offset: **128-12Bh**

Attribute: R/W

Default value: **01010101h**

Size: **32** bits

*Table 90. Interrupt routing configuration register 11*

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
25:24	pcie_g1_p1_int_route	R/W	PCIE_G1 Controller <b>1</b> Interrupt Routing Configuration Register
17:16	pcie_g1_p0_int_route	R/W	PCIE_G1 Controller <b>0</b> Interrupt Routing Configuration Register
9:8	pcie_g0_p1_int_route	R/W	PCIE_G0 Controller <b>1</b> Interrupt Routing Configuration Register
1:0	pcie_g0_p0_int_route	R/W	PCIE_G0 Controller <b>0</b> Interrupt Routing Configuration Register

Address Offset: **12C-12Fh**

Attribute: R/W

Default value: **01010101h**

Size: **32** bits

*Table 91. Interrupt routing configuration register 12*

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
25:24	acpi_int_route	R/W	ACPI Interrupt Routing Configuration Register
17:16	toy2_int_route	R/W	TOY2 Interrupt Routing Configuration Register

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
9:8	toy1_int_route	R/W	TOY1 Interrupt Routing Configuration Register
1:0	toy0_int_route	R/W	TOY0 Interrupt Routing Configuration Register

Address Offset: 130-133h

Attribute: R/W

Default value: 01010101h

Size: 32 bits

Table 92. Interrupt routing configuration register 13

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
25:24	usb1_ohci_int_route	R/W	USB1 OHCI Controller Interrupt Routing Configuration Register
17:16	usb1_ehci_p2_int_route	R/W	USB1 EHCI Controller Interrupt Routing Configuration Register
9:8	usb0_ohci_int_route	R/W	USB0 OHCI Controller Interrupt Routing Configuration Register
1:0	usb0_ehci_int_route	R/W	USB0 EHCI Controller Interrupt Routing Configuration Register

Address Offset: 134-137h

Attribute: R/W

Default value: 01010101h

Size: 32 bits

Table 93. Interrupt routing configuration register 14

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
25:24	hpet_int_route	R/W	HPET Interrupt Routing Configuration Register
17:16	rtc2_int_route	R/W	RTC2 Interrupt Routing Configuration Register
9:8	rtc1_int_route	R/W	RTC1 Interrupt Routing Configuration Register
1:0	rtc0_int_route	R/W	RTC0 Interrupt Routing Configuration Register

Address Offset: 138-13Bh

Attribute: R/W

Default value: 01010101h

Size: 32 bits

Table 94. Interrupt routing configuration register 15

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
25:24	gpio_hi_int_route	R/W	GPIO high bit (bit[56:4]) interrupt routing configuration register
17:16	ac97/hda_int_route	R/W	AC97/HDA controller interrupt routing configuration register
9:8	ac97_dma1_int_route	R/W	AC97 DMA1 Interrupt Routing Configuration Register
1:0	ac97_dma0_int_route	R/W	AC97 DMA0 Interrupt Routing Configuration Register

Address Offset: 13C-13Fh

Attribute: R/W

Default value: 01010101h

Size: 32 bits

Table 95. Interrupt routing configuration register 16

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
25:24	gpio3_int_route	R/W	GPIO3 Interrupt Routing Configuration Register
17:16	gpio2_int_route	R/W	GPIO2 Interrupt Routing Configuration Register
9:8	gpio1_int_route	R/W	GPIO1 Interrupt Routing Configuration Register
1:0	gpio0_int_route	R/W	GPIO0 Interrupt Routing Configuration Register

### HT message packet interrupt vector configuration register

Address Offset: 200-203h

Attribute: R/W

Default value: 03020100h

Size: 32 bits

Table 96. HT message packet interrupt vector configuration register 1

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:0	Reserved	R/W	Reserved

Address Offset: 204-207h

Attribute: R/W

Default value: 070605040h

Size: 32 bits

Table 97. HT message packet interrupt vector configuration register 2

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:0	Reserved	R/W	Reserved

Address Offset: **208-20Bh**

Attribute: R/W

Default value: **0B0A0908h**

Size: **32** bits

*Table 98. HT message packet interrupt vector configuration register 3*

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:16	Reserved	R/W	Reserved
15:8	i2c_int_route	R/W	I2C HT Interrupt Vector Configuration Register
7:0	uart_int_route	R/W	UART HT interrupt vector configuration register

Address Offset: **20C-20Fh**

Attribute: R/W

Default value: **0E0F0D0Ch**

Size: **32** bits

*Table 99. HT message packet interrupt vector configuration register 4*

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:24	gmac1_pmt_int_route	R/W	GMAC1_PMT HT Interrupt Vector Configuration Register
23:16	gmac1_sbd_int_route	R/W	GMAC1_SBD HT Interrupt Vector Configuration Register
15:8	gmac0_pmt_int_route	R/W	GMAC0_PMT HT Interrupt Vector Configuration Register
7:0	gmac0_sbd_int_route	R/W	GMAC0_SBD HT Interrupt Vector Configuration Register

Address Offset: **210-213h**

Attribute: R/W

Default value: **13121110h**

Size: **32** bits

*Table 100. HT message packet interrupt vector configuration register 5*

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:24	lpc_int_route	R/W	LPC HT Interrupt Vector Configuration Register
23:16	SATA2_int_route	R/W	SATA2 HT Interrupt Vector Configuration Register
15:8	SATA1_int_route	R/W	SATA1 HT Interrupt Vector Configuration Register
7:0	SATA0_int_route	R/W	SATA0 HT Interrupt Vector Configuration Register

Address Offset: **214-217h**

Attribute: R/W

Default value: **17161514h**

Size: **32** bits

*Table 101. HT message packet interrupt vector configuration register 6*

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
<b>31:0</b>	<b>Reserved</b>	R/W	Reserved

Address Offset: **218-21Bh**

Attribute: R/W

Default value: **1B1A1918h**

Size: **32** bits

*Table 102. HT message packet interrupt vector configuration register 7*

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
<b>31:24</b>	<b>pwm3_int_route</b>	R/W	PWM3 HT Interrupt Vector Configuration Register
<b>23:16</b>	<b>pwm2_int_route</b>	R/W	PWM2 HT Interrupt Vector Configuration Register
<b>15:8</b>	<b>pwm1_int_route</b>	R/W	PWM1 HT Interrupt Vector Configuration Register
<b>7:0</b>	<b>pwm0_int_route</b>	R/W	PWM0 HT Interrupt Vector Configuration Register

Address Offset: **21C-21Fh**

Attribute: R/W

Default value: **1E1F1D1Ch**

Size: **32** bits

*Table 103. HT message packet interrupt vector configuration register 8*

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
<b>31:24</b>	<b>thsens_int_route</b>	R/W	Thsensor HT Interrupt Vector Configuration Register
<b>23:16</b>	<b>gpu_int_route</b>	R/W	GPU HT Interrupt Vector Configuration Register
<b>15:8</b>	<b>gmem_int_route</b>	R/W	GMEM HT Interrupt Vector Configuration Register
<b>7:0</b>	<b>dc_int_route</b>	R/W	DC HT Interrupt Vector Configuration Register

Address Offset: **220-223h**

Attribute: R/W

Default value: **43424140h**

Size: **32** bits

*Table 104. HT message packet interrupt vector configuration register 9*

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:24	pcie_f0_p3_int_route	R/W	PCIE_F0 Controller 3 HT Interrupt Vector Configuration Register
23:16	pcie_f0_p2_int_route	R/W	PCIE_F0 Controller 2 HT Interrupt Vector Configuration Register
15:8	pcie_f0_p1_int_route	R/W	PCIE_F0 Controller 1 HT Interrupt Vector Configuration Register
7:0	pcie_f0_p0_int_route	R/W	PCIE_F0 Controller 0 HT Interrupt Vector Configuration Register

Address Offset: 224-227h

Attribute: R/W

Default value: 47464544h

Size: 32 bits

Table 105. HT message packet interrupt vector configuration register 10

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:24	pcie_h_p1_int_route	R/W	PCIE_H Controller 1 HT Interrupt Vector Configuration Register
23:16	pcie_h_p0_int_route	R/W	PCIE_H Controller 0 HT Interrupt Vector Configuration Register
15:8	pcie_f1_p1_int_route	R/W	PCIE_F1 Controller 1 HT Interrupt Vector Configuration Register
7:0	pcie_f1_p0_int_route	R/W	PCIE_F1 Controller 0 HT Interrupt Vector Configuration Register

Address Offset: 228-22Bh

Attribute: R/W

Default value: 4B4A4948h

Size: 32 bits

Table 106. HT message packet interrupt vector configuration register 11

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:24	pcie_g1_p1_int_route	R/W	PCIE_G1 Controller 1 HT Interrupt Vector Configuration Register
23:16	pcie_g1_p0_int_route	R/W	PCIE_G1 Controller 0 HT Interrupt Vector Configuration Register
15:8	pcie_g0_p1_int_route	R/W	PCIE_G0 Controller 1 HT Interrupt Vector Configuration Register

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
7:0	pcie_g0_p0_int_route	R/W	PCIE_G0 Controller 0 HT Interrupt Vector Configuration Register

Address Offset: **22C-22Fh**

Attribute: R/W

Default value: **4F4E4D4Ch**

Size: **32** bits

*Table 107. HT message packet interrupt vector configuration register 12*

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:24	acpi_int_route	R/W	ACPI HT Interrupt Vector Configuration Register
23:16	toy2_int_route	R/W	TOY2 HT Interrupt Vector Configuration Register
15:8	toy1_int_route	R/W	TOY1 HT Interrupt Vector Configuration Register
7:0	toy0_int_route	R/W	TOY0 HT Interrupt vector configuration register

Address Offset: **230-233h**

Attribute: R/W

Default value: **53525150h**

Size: **32** bits

*Table 108. HT message packet interrupt vector configuration register 13*

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:24	usb1_ohci_int_route	R/W	USB1 OHCI Controller HT Interrupt Vector Configuration Register
23:16	usb1_ehci_p2_int_route	R/W	USB1 EHCI Controller HT Interrupt Vector Configuration Register
15:8	usb0_ohci_int_route	R/W	USB0 OHCI Controller HT Interrupt Vector Configuration Register
7:0	usb0_ehci_int_route	R/W	USB0 EHCI Controller HT Interrupt Vector Configuration Register

Address Offset: **234-237h**

Attribute: R/W

Default value: **57565554h**

Size: **32** bits

*Table 109. HT message packet interrupt vector configuration register 14*

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:24	hpet_int_route	R/W	HPET HT Interrupt Vector Configuration Register
23:16	rtc2_int_route	R/W	RTC2 HT Interrupt Vector Configuration Register
15:8	rtc1_int_route	R/W	RTC1 HT Interrupt Vector Configuration Register
7:0	rtc0_int_route	R/W	RTC0 HT Interrupt Vector Configuration Register

Address Offset: 238-23Bh

Attribute: R/W

Default value: 5B5A5958h

Size: 32 bits

Table 110. HT message packet interrupt vector configuration register 15

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:24	gpio_hi_int_route	R/W	GPIO high bit (bit[56:4]) HT interrupt vector configuration register
23:16	ac97/hda_int_route	R/W	AC97/HDA Controller HT Interrupt Vector Configuration Register
15:8	ac97_dma1_int_route	R/W	AC97 DMA1 HT Interrupt vector configuration register
7:0	ac97_dma0_int_route	R/W	AC97 DMA0 HT Interrupt vector configuration register

Address Offset: 23C-23Fh

Attribute: R/W

Default value: 5F5E5D5Ch

Size: 32 bits

Table 111. HT message packet interrupt vector configuration register 16

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:24	gpio3_int_route	R/W	GPIO3 HT Interrupt Vector Configuration Register
23:16	gpio2_int_route	R/W	GPIO2 HT Interrupt Vector Configuration Register
15:8	gpio1_int_route	R/W	GPIO1 HT Interrupt Vector Configuration Register
7:0	gpio0_int_route	R/W	GPIO0 HT Interrupt Vector Configuration Register

Interrupts routed to INTn0 are in the Service Status Register

Address Offset: 300-303h

Attribute: RO

Default value: 00000000h

Size: 32 bits

Table 112. HT message packet interrupt vector configuration register 17

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:0	int_isr_0	R/W	Interrupts routed to INTn0 are in the lower 32 bits of the Service Status Register (bit`[31:0]`)

Address Offset: 304-307h

Attribute: RO

Default value: 00000000h

Size: 32 bits

Table 113. HT message packet interrupt vector configuration register 18

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:0	int_isr_0	R/W	The interrupt routed to INTn0 is in the high 32 bits of the service status register (bit`[63:32]`)

### Interrupts routed to INTn1 are in the service status register

Address Offset: 320-323h

Attribute: RO

Default value: 00000000h

Size: 32 bits

Table 114. Interrupts routed to INTn1 are in the service status register 1

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:0	int_isr_1	R/W	Interrupts routed to INTn1 are in the lower 32 bits of the service status register (bit`[31:0]`)

Address Offset: 324-327h

Attribute: RO

Default value: 00000000h

Size: 32 bits

Table 115. Interrupts routed to INTn1 are in the service status register 2

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:0	int_isr_1	R/W	The interrupt routed to INTn1 is in the high 32 bits of the service status register (bit`[63:32]`)

### Interrupt request register

Address Offset: 380-383h

Attribute: RO

Default value: 00000000h

Size: 32 bits

Table 116. Interrupt request register 1

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:0	int_irr	R/W	Low 32 bits of the interrupt request register (bit`[31:0]`)

Address Offset: 384-387h

Attribute: R/W

Default value: 00000000h

Size: 32 bits

Table 117. Interrupt request register 2

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:0	int_irr	R/W	High 32 bits of the interrupt request register (bit`[63:32]`)

### Interrupt in service status register

Address Offset: 3A0-3A3h

Attribute: RO

Default value: 00000000h

Size: 32 bits

Table 118. Interrupt in service status register 1

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:0	int_isr	R/W	Interrupt in the lower 32 bits of the service status register (bit`[31:0]`)

Address Offset: 3A4-3A7h

Attribute: R/W

Default value: 00000000h

Size: 32 bits

Table 119. Interrupt in service status register 2

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:0	int_isr	R/W	Interrupt in the high 32 bits of the service status register (bit`[63:32]`)

### Interrupt level trigger polarity register

Address Offset: **3E0-3E3h**

Attribute: R/W

Default value: **00000000h**

Size: **32** bits

*Table 120. Interrupt level trigger polarity register 1*

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
<b>31:0</b>	<b>int_polarity</b>	R/W	Low <b>32</b> bits of the interrupt level trigger polarity register (bit`[31:0]`)

Address Offset: **3E4-3E7h**

Attribute: R/W

Default value: **00000000h**

Size: **32** bits

*Table 121. Interrupt level trigger polarity register 2*

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
<b>31:0</b>	<b>int_polarity</b>	R/W	High <b>32</b> bits of the interrupt level trigger polarity register (bit`[63:32]`)

## 5.3. Device Interrupt Types

For the bridge chip, AC97 DMA interrupts are edge triggered, gpio interrupts can be configured to be level triggered or edge triggered as needed, and the rest of the interrupts are level triggered and active high.

For PCIE devices, one way is to use the interrupt line of the PCIE controller inside the bridge to transmit the interrupt; the other way is to use the MSI interrupt of the PCIE device directly.

In the PCIE MSI interrupt method, when the PCIE controller inside the bridge receives an MSI interrupt, it converts it directly into an HT interrupt message packet to send to the HT controller. Therefore, the software needs to be careful to distinguish the MSI interrupt vector of the PCIE device from the HT interrupt vector configured by the internal device of the bridge.

## 5.4. Interrupt Distribution Modes

The bridge supports dual interrupt outputs, so that different interrupt sources or multiple interrupts from the same interrupt source can be distributed between the two interrupt outputs. The bridge chip supports interrupt hardware load balancing, which allows interrupts to be distributed between the two outputs preset by software in four modes.:

1. Fixed distribution mode - Distribution is done according to the routing method configured in the interrupt routing configuration register. In this mode, the routing configuration register must be one-hot encoded, meaning that an interrupt can only be routed to one interrupt output.
2. Rotating distribution mode - In this mode, each new interrupt generated is routed to the next valid interrupt output according to the route vector configuration in the Route\_Entry register. The route to the next valid interrupt output is configured in the Route\_Entry register.

3. Idle distribution mode - jumps to an idle interrupt output. In this mode, when each new interrupt is generated, it first detects if there is already an unprocessed interrupt on the next interrupt output according to the routing vector configuration in the Entry register, and if not, it is routed to that interrupt output; if there is already an unprocessed interrupt on the next interrupt output, it continues to detect the next processor core.
4. Busy distribution mode - the current interrupt output is busy then jumps to its left (0 $\rightarrow$ 1 $\rightarrow$ 2 $\rightarrow$ 3) candidate interrupt output. When each new interrupt is generated in this mode, it first detects whether there is already an unprocessed interrupt on the interrupt output of the last interrupt, and if not, continues to interrupt that interrupt output, and if there is an unprocessed interrupt, it is routed to the next interrupt output as configured in the Entry register. It should be noted that once AUTO\_CTRL0/1 has been configured, it should not be modified in the middle of the run. It is recommended that the software use fixed distribution mode.

## 5.5. Detailed Description of Interrupt Handling Process

In the interrupt line interrupt mode, the interrupt controller of the bridge chip receives the device interrupt and sets the corresponding interrupt output pin low according to the interrupt routing configuration. The processor receives the interrupt through the interrupt input pin, and the processor obtains the current interrupt source routed to itself by reading the corresponding ISR (interrupt in service register) register within the bridge chip interrupt controller. The interrupt processing process is:

1. The interrupt controller of the bridge receives the device interrupt; (hardware)
2. The interrupt controller of the bridge chip sets the interrupt output pin low; (hardware)
3. The processor's interrupt controller receives the interrupt pin interrupt; (hardware)
4. The processor turns off the interrupt. (software)
5. The processor reads its own interrupt controller and learns that it is an external interrupt; (software)
6. The processor reads the interrupt controller of the bridge chip to get the interrupt vector; (software)
7. The processor writes the interrupt controller of the bridge chip to mask the corresponding interrupt source; (software)
8. The processor opens the interrupt. (software)
9. The processor calls the interrupt service program to handle the interrupt; (software)
10. The processor writes the bridge chip's interrupt controller to clear edge-triggered interrupts; (software)
11. The processor writes the bridge chip's interrupt controller to turn on the corresponding interrupt source. (Software)
12. The processor interrupt returns. (Software)

In the HT message packet interrupt method, the interrupt controller and PCIE controller of the bridge receive the device interrupt and can send the interrupt vector directly to the HT controller of the processor, thus avoiding the process of the processor querying the internal interrupt vector of the bridge. The interrupt processing process is as follows.

1. The interrupt controller of the bridge receives the device interrupt; (hardware)
2. The interrupt controller of the bridge slices sends the interrupt vector to the HT controller of the processor; (hardware)
3. The processor's interrupt controller receives the HT interrupt; (hardware)
4. The processor turns off the interrupt. (software) 5.
5. The processor reads its own interrupt controller and learns that it is an HT interrupt; (software)
6. The processor reads its own HT controller to get the interrupt vector; (software)
7. The processor writes its own HT controller to clear the interrupt; (software)
8. The processor opens the interrupt. (software) 9.

9. The processor calls the interrupt service program to handle the interrupt; (software)
10. The processor writes the bridge chip's interrupt controller to clear the interrupt (not required if it is an MSI interrupt issued by a PCIE device). (software)
11. The processor interrupt returns. (Software)

The software can configure the HT interrupt vector corresponding to the internal devices of the bridge chip.

# Chapter 6. HPET Controller

The HPET controller is compatible with standard specifications. Internally, it includes a 64-bit main counter and three 32-bit timers (comparators). Of the three timers, timer 0 supports both periodic-capable and non-periodic interrupts, while timers 1 and 2 support only non-periodic interrupts.

## 6.1. Access Address

The address space size of the HPET controller is 4KB, and the starting address (internal space of the bridge chip) is configured by the BIOS. The physical address composition of the internal registers of the HPET controller is as follows:

Table 122. Access address

Address bits	Composition	Remarks
[11:08]	0	Reserved
[07:00]	REG	Internal register address

Note: The HPET controller only supports 4-byte accesses. Software that needs to use the HPET's 64-bit master counter as a timestamp needs to be careful to handle the data rounding introduced by reading the high and low 32-bit values in two separate readings.

## 6.2. Description of Registers

Table 123. HPET register list

Register Offset Address	Description
000-007h	General Capabilities and ID Register
008-00Fh	Reserved
010-017h	General Configuration Register
018-01Fh	Reserved
020-027h	General Interrupt Status Register
028-0EFh	Reserved
0F0-0F7h	Main Counter Value Register
100-107h	Timer 0 Configuration and Capability Register
108-10Fh	Timer 0 Comparator Value Register
110-11Fh	Reserved
120-127h	Timer 1 Configuration and Capability Register
128-12Fh	Timer 1 Comparator Value Register
130-13Fh	Reserved
140-147h	Timer 2 Configuration and Capability Register
148-14Fh	Timer 2 Comparator Value Register
150-15Fh	Reserved

### General Capabilities and ID Register

Address Offset: **00-07h**

Attribute: RO

Default value: See description

Size: `8`

*Table 124. General capabilities and id register*

Bit Field	Name	Description	Read/Write
63:32	COUNTER_CLK_PERIOD	Timing frequency of the master timer in fps ( $10^8 - 15s$ ). Default value: <b>1312D00h</b> (20ns clock period).	RO
31:16	VENDOR_ID	Manufacturer ID. value: <b>0014h</b>	RO
15:14	Reserved	Reserved	RO
13	COUNT_SIZE_CAP	The width of the master timer. This chip is a 64-bit master timer. Value: <b>1b.</b>  <b>0:</b> 32 bits  <b>1:</b> 64 bits	RO
12:8	NUM_TIM_CAP	Number of timers; the value of this field indicates the number of the last timer. This chip contains <b>3</b> timers.  This chip contains <b>3</b> timers. Value: <b>2h.</b>	RO
7:0	REV_ID	Version number; value: <b>02h</b>	RO

### General Configuration Register

Address Offset: **10-17h**

Attribute: RO, R/W

Default value: 0h

Size: 8

*Table 125. General configuration register*

Bit Field	Name	Description	Read/Write
63:1	Reserved	Reserved	RO
0	ENABLE_CNF	HPET enable control.  <b>0:</b> the main timer stops timing and all timers are no longer generating interrupts.  <b>1:</b> the main timer counts and the timers are allowed to generate interrupts.	

### General Interrupt Status Register

Address Offset: **20-27h**

Attribute: RO, R/WC

Default value: **0h**

Size:8

Table 126. General interrupt status register

Bit Field	Name	Description	Read/Write
63:3	Reserved	Reserved	RO
2	T2_INT_STS	Timer 2 interrupt status. Same function as T0_INT_STS.	R/WC
1	T1_INT_STS	Timer 1 interrupt status. Same function as T0_INT_STS.	R/WC
0	T0_INT_STS	Timer 0 interrupt state.  When the timer's interrupt trigger mode is level-triggered, this timer defaults to 0. When the corresponding timer interrupt occurs, then the hardware will set it to 1. Once set, software writing 1 to this timer will clear it. Once it is set, software writing 1 to this timer will clear this timer. Writing 0 to this timer will be meaningless. When the interrupt triggering mode of the timer is edge triggering mode. Software will ignore this bit. Software usually writes 0 to this bit.	R/WC

The interrupt trigger mode of each timer is determined by the Tn\_TYPE\_CNF bit of the respective Configuration and Capability register.

### Main Counter Value Register

Address Offset: **F0-F7h**

Attribute: R/W

Default value: **0h**

Size: `8`

Table 127. Main counter value register

Bit Field	Name	Description	Read/Write
63:0	Main_Counter	Master timer. Modifying the value of this register is only allowed when the main timer stops timing.	R/W

### Timer 0 Configuration and Capabilities Register

Address Offset: **100-107h**

Attribute: RO, R/W

Default value: **10h**

Size: `8`

Table 128. Timer 0 configuration and capabilities register

Bit Field	Name	Description	Read/Write
63:9	Reserved	Reserved	RO
8	T0_32MODE_CNF	Timer 0 32-bit mode configuration. When the timer is 64-bit, the software writes 1 to this bit to use the timer as a 32-bit. This version of the timer does not support 64-bit, and the bit is not writable.	RO
7	Reserved	Reserved	RO
6	T0_VAL_SET_CNF	Timer 0 value setting. Only timers that can generate periodic interrupts will use this field. By writing 1 to this field, software can directly modify the periodic. The software can directly modify the accumulator for the periodic period by writing 1 to this field. Software does not need to clear 0 to this field.	R/W
5	T0_SIZE_CAP	Timer 0 Width indication.  0: 32-bit width  1: 64-bit width	RO
4	T0_PER_INT_CAP	Timer 0 Periodic interrupt indication.  1: the timer is capable of generating periodic interrupts.  0: the timer is not capable of generating periodic interrupts.	RO
3	T0_TYPE_CNF	Timer 0 cycle interrupt configuration. If the corresponding T0_PER_INT_CAP bit is 0, then this bit is read-only and defaults to 0. If the corresponding T0_PER_INT_CAP bit is 1, then this bit is readable and writable. It is used to enable the corresponding timer to generate periodic interrupts.  1: Enable the timer to generate periodic interrupts  0: Enable the timer to generate non-periodic interrupts	R/W
2	T0_INT_ENB_CNF	Enable Timer 0 to generate interrupts	R/W
1	T0_INT_TYPE_CNF	Timer 0 interrupt type configuration.  0: The interrupt triggering mode of the timer is edge triggered; this means that the corresponding timer will generate an edge triggered interrupt. If another interrupt is generated, then another edge will be generated. 1: The interrupt trigger mode of the timer is level triggered; this means that the corresponding timer will generate a level triggered interrupt. This interrupt will remain active until it is cleared by software (General Interrupt Status Register).	R/W

Bit Field	Name	Description	Read/Write
0	Reserved	Reserved	RO

### Timer 0 Comparator Value Register

Address Offset: **108-10Fh**

Attribute: R/W

Default value: **FFFFFFFFh**

Size: `8`

Table 129. Timer 0 comparator value register

Bit Field	Name	Description	Read/Write
63:32	Reserved	Reserved	RO
31:0	T0_Com_VAL	The value of the timer 0 comparator. When the corresponding timer is configured in non-periodic mode, the value of this register will be compared with the value of the main timer register. If the value of the main timer is equal to the value of the comparator, a timing interrupt is generated (if the corresponding interrupt enable is on). The comparator value will not change due to the interrupt generation. If the corresponding timer is configured in periodic mode, interrupt is generated when the value of the comparator in the value field of the main timer is equal (if the corresponding interrupt enable is turned on). If an interrupt is generated, then the comparator value is accumulated from the last software write to the comparator. For example, when the comparator value is written to <b>0x0123h</b> then an interrupt is generated when the value of the main timer is <b>0x123h</b> ; the comparator value is modified by hardware to <b>0x246h</b> . When the value of the main timer reaches <b>0x246h</b> , another interrupt is generated; the comparator value is modified by hardware to <b>0x369h</b> . Whenever an interrupt is generated, the comparator value will be accumulated; until the comparator value reaches the maximum ( <b>0xffffffff</b> ), then the accumulator value will continue to accumulate. For example, when the comparator value is <b>FFFF0000h</b> , and the last time the comparator was written by software, the value is <b>20000</b> . When the interrupt occurs, the comparator value becomes <b>00010000h</b> .	R/W

### Timer 1 Configuration and Capabilities Register

Address Offset: **120-127h**

Attribute: RO, R/W

Default value: **00h**

Size: `8` Timer 1 configuration and function registers. Same as Timer 0.

### **Timer 1 Comparator Value Register**

Address Offset: **128-12Fh**

Attribute: R/W

Default value: **FFFFFFFh**

Size: `8` Timer 1 comparator value. Same as Timer 0.

### **Timer 2 Configuration and Capabilities Register**

Address Offset: **140-147h**

Attribute: RO, R/W

Default value: **00h**

Size: `8`

Timer 2 configuration and function registers. Same as Timer 0.

### **Timer 2 Comparator Value Register**

Address Offset: **148-14Fh**

Attribute: R/W

Default value: **FFFFFFFh**

Size: `8`

Timer 2 comparator value. Same as Timer 0.

# Chapter 7. HT Controller

The bridge HT interface supports a maximum bi-directional 16-bit data width and an operating frequency of 2.0 GHz. After the connection is established by automatic system initialization, the user can change the width and operating frequency and re-initialize by modifying the corresponding configuration registers in the protocol.

The main features of the bridge HT interface are as follows:

- Support HT1.0/3.0 protocol
- Support 200/400/800/1600/2000 MHz operating frequency
- Support 8/16 bit width
- Support dual processors with bridge chip direct connection (each link can only work in 8-bit mode)

## 7.1. HT User Guide

### 7.1.1. HT Working Mode

When chip pin HT\_8x2 is configured to 0, the bridge operates in single mode, where only one processor is directly connected to the bridge via the HT bus, and only one HT controller (HT lo) is operating inside the bridge, while the other HT controller (HT hi) is not available.

The HT link can operate in either 8-bit or 16-bit mode, and the software can configure the data width used (the maximum available width also depends on the PCB hardware connection), when the data link is controlled by controller lo. The data link is controlled by the controller lo.

When the chip pin HT\_8x2 is configured to 1, the bridge operates in dual mode, where two processors can be connected directly to the bridge via the HT bus, and the two HT controllers inside the bridge are operating simultaneously, controlling the low 8 bits and high 8 bits of the data link respectively. Software can control both HT controllers via the HT bus of both processors. When operating in dual mode, the software needs to configure the HT DMA routing configuration (see section 4.1 HT Clock Enable and DMA Routing Configuration) to send DMA accesses to the corresponding HT controller.

### 7.1.2. HT Address Space

The address space for processor accesses is described in Section 3.

The HT module has several internal address windows for configuring CPU accesses and DMA accesses. For CPU accesses, the bridge chip acts as the addressee and the corresponding configuration window is called the receive window; for DMA accesses, the bridge chip acts as the access initiator and the corresponding window is called the send window.

The receive window consists of two types: the P2P access window and the normal access window. Accesses that fall within the P2P access window are forwarded directly back to the HT bus as P2P commands and are not sent to the internal devices of the bridge chip; accesses that fall within the normal access window are sent to the internal devices of the bridge chip as accesses to the internal devices of the bridge chip. The P2P access window has a higher priority than the normal access window. Accesses that do not hit in either of the two types of receive windows are forwarded directly back to the HT bus as P2P commands.

DMA accesses are sent out through the HT's non-Post channel by default, and the Post send window is set internally in the bridge to send DMA accesses out through the HT's Post channel. That is, DMA accesses that hit in the Post send window are sent to the HT bus via the HT's Post channel, and DMA accesses that do not hit in the Post send window are sent to the HT bus via the HT's non-Post channel. In general, the Post send window should not be enabled and all DMA accesses should be sent out through the HT's non-Post channel.

## 7.2. HT Configuration Register

HT Configuration Register

Table 130. HT configuration register

Address Offset	Abbreviations	Description	Default value	Read/Write
00h-01h	VID	Vendor ID	0014h	RO
02h-03h	DID	Device ID	7A00h	RO
04h-05h	PCICMD	PCI Command	0000h	R/W, RO
06h-07h	PCISTS	PCI Status	0010h	RO
08h	RID	Revision ID	00h	RO
09h	PI	Programming Interface	00h	RO
0Ah	SCC	Sub Class Code	00h	RO
0Bh	BCC	Base Class Code	06h	RO
0Ch	CLS	Cache Line Size	00h	RO
0Eh	HEADTYP	Header Type	80h	RO
2Ch-2Dh	SVID	Subsystem Vendor ID	0014h	RO
2Eh-2Fh	SID	Subsystem Identification	7A00h	RO
34h	CAPP	Capabilities Pointer	40h	RO
3Ch	INT_LN	Interrupt Line	00h	R/W
3Dh	INT_PN	Interrupt Pin	00h	RO
3Eh-3Fh	BCTRL	Bridge Control Register	0000h	R/W
42h-43h	DIDCMD	Device ID Command Register	0000h	R/W, RO
44h-45h	LKSC0	Link Status and Control Register 0	0020h	R/W
46h-47h	LKWDSC0	Link Width Status and Control Register 0	0000h	R/W
4Ch	HTRID	HT Revision ID	60h	RO
4Dh-4Fh	LKFREQSC0	Link Frequency Status and Control Register 0	000000h	R/W, RO
140h-147h	RXWIN0	Receive Window 0	0000F00080000000h	R/W
148h-14Fh	RXWIN1	Receive Window 1	FDFCFFFF80000000h	R/W
150h-157h	RXWIN2	Receive Window 2	0000000000000000h	R/W
158h-15Fh	RXWIN3	Receive Window 3	0000000000000000h	R/W
160h-167h	RXWIN4	Receive Window 4	0000000000000000h	R/W
170h-177h	TXPOSTWIN0	Transmit Post Window 0	0000000000000000h	R/W, RO
178h-17Fh	TXPOSTWIN1	Transmit Post Window 1	0000000000000000h	R/W, RO
1B0h-1B7h	RXP2PWIN0	Receive P2P Window 0	0000000000000000h	R/W, RO

Address Offset	Abbreviations	Description	Default value	Read/Write
1B8h-1BFh	RXP2PWIN1	Receive P2P Window 1	0000000000000000h	R/W,RO
1F4h-1F7h	HTPLLCTRL	HT PII Control Register	0000000h	R/W,RO

Note: Address spaces not listed in the table indicate reservations.

### BCTRL-HT bridge control register

Address Offset: 3E-3Fh

Attribute: R/W, RO

Default value: 0000h

Size: 16 bit

Table 131. BCTRL-HT bridge control register

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
15:7	Reserved	RO	Reserved
6	HT Reset	R/W	This bit controls the HT reset. 0: unreset. 1: Reset.
5:0	Reserved	RO	Reserved

### DIDCMD - device ID command register

Address Offset: 42-43h

Attribute: R/W, RO

Default value: 0000h

Size: 16 bit

Table 132. DIDCMD-device ID command register

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
15:13	Command Format	RO	Command Format
12:10	Reserved	RO	Reserved
9:5	Unit Count	R/W	Provided to the software for recording the current number of units
4:0	Unit ID	R/W	Record the number of IDs used

### LKSC0-Link status control register 0

Address Offset: 44-45h

Attribute: R/W, RO

Default value: **2000h**

Size: **16** bit

Table 133. LKSC0-Link status control register 0

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
15:14	Reserved	RO	Reserved
13	LDTSTOP# Tristate Enable	R/W	Whether to turn off the HT PHY when the HT bus enters the HT Disconnect state.  0: Not to turn off;  1: To turn off.
12:10	Reserved	RO	Reserved
9	CRC Error (hi)	R/W	CRC error occurs in high 8 bits
8	CRC Error (lo)	R/W	CRC error occurs on low 8 bits
7	Trans off	R/W	HT PHY off control. When in <b>16</b> -bit bus operation,  1: Turn off the high/low <b>8</b> -bit HT PHY;  0: Enable the low <b>8</b> -bit HT PHY, the high <b>8</b> -bit HT PHY is controlled by bit <b>0</b>
6	End of Chain	RO	HT Bus End
5	Init Complete	RO	HT bus initialization complete
4	Link Fail	RO	Connection failure indication
3:2	Reserved	RO	Reserved
1	CRC Flood Enable	R/W	Whether to flood the HT bus in case of <b>CRC</b> error
0	Trans off (hi)	R/W	When running an <b>8</b> -bit protocol using a <b>16</b> -bit HT bus, the high <b>8</b> -bit PHY is off control.  0: Enables the high <b>8</b> -bit HT PHY.  1: Disables high <b>8</b> -bit HT PHY.

#### LKDSC0-Link data width status and control register

Address Offset: **46-47h**

Attribute: R/W, RO

Default value: **0011h** or **0000h**

Table 134. LKDSC0-Link data width status and control register

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
15	Reserved	RO	Reserved

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
14:12	Link TX Width	R/W	Link Sender Width. The value after a cold reset is the maximum width of the current connection, and the value written to this register will take effect after the next hot reset or HT Disconnect.  000b: 8 bits.  001b: 16 bits.
11	Reserved	RO	Reserved
10:8	Link RX Width	R/W	Link Sender Width. The value after a cold reset is the maximum width of the current connection, and the value written to this register will take effect after the next hot reset or HT Disconnect.  000b: 8 bits.  001b: 16 bits.
7	TX DW FC	RO	The transmitter supports double-word flow control.  0: not supported.  1: Supported.
6:4	Link TX Max Width	RO	Maximum width of the link transmitter.  000b: 8 bits.  001b: 16 bits.
3	RX DW FC	RO	The receiver side supports double-word flow control.  0: Not supported.  1: Supported.
2:0	Link RX Max Width	RO	Maximum width at the receiver end of the link.  000b: 8 bits.  001b: 16 bits.  Note: When HT_8x2 is 0, the default value is 0011h; when HT_8x2 is 1, the default value is 0000h.

### LKFREQCFG0-Link frequency configuration register

Address Offset: 4C-4Dh

Attribute: R/W, RO

Default value: 0060h

Size: 32 bits

Table 135. LKFREQCFG0-Link frequency configuration register 1

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
15:14	Reserved	RO	Reserved
13	Overflow Error	RO	HT bus packet overflow
12	Protocol Error	RO	Protocol error, referring to an unrecognized command received on the HT bus
11:8	Link Frequency Control	R/W	HT Bus Operating Frequency Configuration, the configuration value corresponds to the bit of Link Frequency Capability. For example, setting this register to 4 means that the HT bus frequency is configured to 600 MHz (the frequency represented by bit 4 of Link Frequency Capability). The value written to this register must be the value available as indicated by the Link Frequency Capability register (corresponding to a bit equal to 1). Writing to this register will take effect after the next thermal reset or HT Disconnect (when using the software configuration)
:0	Revision ID	RO	PLL (0x1F4), this bit has no meaning)

Address Offset: 4E-4Fh

Attribute: RO

Default value: 0000h

Table 136. LKFREQCFG0-Link frequency configuration register 2

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
15:0	Link Frequency Capability	RO	The supported HT bus frequency, which produces a different value depending on the external PLL setting (when using the software configuration PLL (0x1F4) is used, this bit is meaningless). Each bit represents an HT bus frequency, and when the bit is 1 it indicates that the frequency is supported; when the bit is 0 it indicates that the frequency is not supported. The frequencies represented by each bit are as follows:  bit0:200MHz bit1:300MHz bit2:400MHz bit3:500MHz bit4:600MHz bit5:800MHz bit6:1.0GHz bit7:1.2GHz bit8:1.4GHz bit9:1.6GHz bit10:1.8GHz bit11:2.0GHz bit12:2.2GHz bit13:2.4GHz bit14:2.6GHz bit15:3.2GHz

#### RXWIN - receive address window

Receive address window hits are sent to the internal devices of the bridge chip only when the access is hit. The receive address window includes the following fields:

Table 137. RXWIN-receive address window

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
64:48	WIN_BASE	R/W	Window Base Address

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
47:32	WIN_MASK	R/W	Window Mask
31	WIN_EN	R/W	Window Enable
30	WIN_TRANS_EN	R/W	Window address conversion enable
29:0	WIN_TRANS	R/W	Window converted address high bit of address bit`[53:24]` When the window is enabled, the address window hit condition is: ( ADDR & WIN_MASK ) == ( WIN_BASE & WIN_MASK ). If address translation is enabled, the output address is: (ADDR & ~WIN_MASK)

### RXWIN0-Receive window register 0

Address Offset: 140-147h

Attribute: R/W

Default value: 0000F00080000000h

Size: `64` bit

Table 138. RXWIN0-Receive window register 0

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
64:48	RXWIN0_BASE	R/W	Receive Window 0 Base Address
47:32	RXWIN0_MASK	R/W	Receive Window 0 Mask
31	RXWIN0_EN	R/W	Receive Window 0 Enable
30	RXWIN0_TRANS_EN	R/W	Receive Window 0 Address Conversion Enable
29:0	RXWIN0_TRANS	R/W	Receive Window 0 Converted high address, bit[53:24] of address

### RXWIN1-Receive window register 1

Address Offset: 148-14Fh

Attribute: R/W

Default value: FDFCFFFF80000000h

Size: 64 bit

Table 139. RXWIN1-Receive window register 1

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
64:48	RXWIN1_BASE	R/W	Receive Window 1 Base Address
47:32	RXWIN1_MASK	R/W	Receive Window 1 Mask
31	RXWIN1_EN	R/W	Receive Window 1 Enable
30	RXWIN1_TRANS_EN	R/W	Receive Window 1 Address Conversion Enable

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
29:0	RXWIN1_TRANS	R/W	Receive Window 1 Converted high address, bit`[53:24]` of the address

### RXWIN2-Receive window register 2

Address Offset: 150-147h |Attribute: R/W Default value: 0000000000000000h |Size: 64 bit

Table 140. RXWIN2-Receive window register 2

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
64:48	RXWIN2_BASE	R/W	Receive Window 2 Base Address
47:32	RXWIN2_MASK	R/W	Receive Window 2 Mask
31	RXWIN2_EN	R/W	Receive Window 2 Enable
30	RXWIN2_TRANS_EN	R/W	Receive Window 2 Address Conversion Enable
29:0	RXWIN2_TRANS	R/W	Receive Window 2 Converted High Address, bit`[53:24]` of the address

### RXWIN3-Receive window register 3

Address Offset: 158-14Fh

Attribute: R/W

Default value: 0000000000000000h

Size: 64 bit

Table 141. RXWIN3-Receive window register 3

Bit Field	Name	Read/Writ e	Description
64:48	RXWIN3_BASE	R/W	Receive Window 3 Base Address
47:32	RXWIN3_MASK	R/W	Receive Window 3 Mask
31	RXWIN3_EN	R/W	Receive Window 3 Enable
30	RXWIN3_TRANS_EN	R/W	Receive Window 3 Address Conversion Enable
29:0	RXWIN3_TRANS	R/W	Receive Window 3 Converted High Address, bit`[53:24]` of the address

### RXWIN4-Receive window register 4

Address Offset: 160-147h

Attribute: R/W

Default value: 0000000000000000h

Size: 64 bit

Table 142. RXWIN4-Receive window register 4

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
64:48	RXWIN4_BASE	R/W	Receive Window 4 Base Address
47:32	RXWIN4_MASK	R/W	Receive Window 4 Mask
31	RXWIN4_EN	R/W	Receive Window 4 Enable
30	RXWIN4_TRANS_EN	R/W	Receive Window 4 Address Conversion Enable
29:0	RXWIN4_TRANS	R/W	Receive Window 4 Converted High Address, bit`[53:24]` of the address

### TXPOSTWIN - quick send window

Visits hit by the Quick Send window give a direct response, thus speeding up the request for the request initiator. The Quick Send window includes the following fields:

Table 143. TXPOSTWIN - quick send window

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
64:48	WIN_BASE	R/W	Window Base Address
47:32	WIN_MASK	R/W	Window Mask
31	WIN_EN	R/W	Window Enable
30:0	Reserved	RO	Reserved

When the window is enabled, the address window hit condition is: ( ADDR & WIN\_MASK ) == ( WIN\_BASE & WIN\_MASK ). Note: ADDR here refers to the high 16 bits of the address (bit`[39:24], the address sent to the HT bus is only 40 bits). For example, `1111111100000000b, `1100000000000000b are all legal configurations, while The number of zeros in MASK indicates the size of the address window.

### TXPOSTWIN0-Quick send window register 0

Address Offset: 170-177h

Attribute: R/W, RO

Default value: 0000000000000000h

Size: `64` bit

Table 144. TXPOSTWIN0-Quick send window register 0

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
64:48	TXPOSTWIN0_BASE	R/W	Quick Send Window 0 Base Address
47:32	TXPOSTWIN0_MASK	R/W	Fast Send Window 0 Mask
31	TXPOSTWIN0_EN	R/W	Fast Send Window 0 Enable
30:0	Reserved	RO	Reserved

### TXPOSTWIN1 - Quick send window register 1

Address Offset: 178-17Fh

Attribute: R/W, RO

Default value: 0000000000000000h

Size: 64 bit

Table 145. TXPOSTWIN1-Quick send window register 1

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
64:48	TXPOSTWIN1_BASE	R/W	Quick Send Window 1 Base Address
47:32	TXPOSTWIN1_MASK	R/W	Fast Send Window 1 Mask
31	TXPOSTWIN1_EN	R/W	Fast Send Window 1 Enable
30:0	Reserved	RO	Reserved

### RXP2PWIN-P2P receive window

Accesses hit by the P2P receive window are sent directly back to the HT bus as P2P commands. the P2P receive window has a higher priority than the normal receive window. the P2P receive window includes the following fields.

Table 146. RXP2PWIN-P2P receive window

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
64:48	WIN_BASE	R/W	Window Base Address
47:32	WIN_MASK	R/W	Window Mask
31	WIN_EN	R/W	Window Enable
30:0	Reserved	RO	Reserved

When the window is enabled, the address window hit condition is: ( ADDR & WIN\_MASK ) == ( WIN\_BASE & WIN\_MASK ). Note: ADDR here refers to the high 16 bits of the address (bit[39:24], the address sent to the HT bus is only 40 bits).

For example, 1111111000000000b,1100000000000000b are legal configurations, while 1011111100000000b,11010000000000b are not. The number of zeros in MASK indicates the size of the address window.

### RXP2PWIN0-P2P receive window 0

Address Offset: 180-187h

Attribute: R/W, RO

Default value: 00000`000000000000h

Size: 64 bit

Table 147. RXP2PWIN0-P2P receive window 0

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
64:48	RXP2PWIN0_BASE	R/W	P2P Receive Window 0 Base Address
47:32	RXP2PWIN0_MASK	R/W	P2P receive window 0 mask
31	RXP2PWIN0_EN	R/W	P2P receive window 0 enable
30:0	Reserved	RO	Reserved

### RXP2PWIN0-P2P receive window 1

Address Offset: 188-18Fh

Attribute: R/W, RO

Default value: 0000000000000000h

Size: 64 bit

Table 148. RXP2PWIN1-P2P receive window 1

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
64:48	RXP2PWIN1_BASE	R/W	P2P Receive Window 1 Base Address
47:32	RXP2PWIN1_MASK	R/W	P2P receive window 1 mask
31	RXP2PWIN1_EN	R/W	P2P receive window 1 enable
30:0	Reserved	RO	Reserved

### Htpllctrl-ht pll control register

This register is used to enable the software configuration of the HT's PLL, which is used to modify the frequency of the HT PHY and controller.

Address Offset: 1F4-1F7h

Attribute: R/W, RO

Default value: 00000000h

Size: 32 bits

Table 149. Htpllctrl-ht pll control register

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:26	Reserved	R/W	Reserved
25:22	pll_div_phy_lo	R/W	PHY low output crossover
21:18	pll_div_phy_hi	R/W	PHY high output crossover
17:16	pll_div_refc	R/W	HT PLL input frequency division
15:9	pll_loopc	R/W	HT PLL Multiplier

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
8:5	pll_div_ctrl	R/W	Controller output divider
4	Reserved	RO	Reserved
3	pll_locked	RO	PLL lock
2	Controller bypass	R/W	Controller clock bypass mode
1	pll config enable	R/W	PLL Configuration Enable
0	Reserved	RO	0: Disable PLL configuration

# Chapter 8. MISC Low-speed Devices

MISC low speed devices include: UART, I2C, PWM, ACPI, RTC, and GPIO. these devices run at a fixed frequency of 50MHz.

## 8.1. MISC Low-speed Devices Configuration Register

The address space size of the MISC low-speed device block is 512KB, and the starting address (internal space of the bridge chip) is configured by the BIOS.

## 8.2. Internal Device Address Routing

Multiple devices within the MISC low-speed device block are distinguished by the bits [18:16] of the address bits, and different devices support only specific types of access. The device routing and supported access types are shown in the following table.

Table 150. MISC Low-speed device address routing and access types

bit[18:16]	0	1	2	5	6
Device	UART	I2C	PWM	ACPI/RTC	GPIO
Read/Write	B	B	W	W	B

For UART, I2C, PWM, and ACPI/RTC, they require further routing due to the inclusion of multiple controllers. The internal routing of these device blocks is shown in the flow table. The number of routing address bits required varies from one device block to another.

Table 151. MISC Low-speed device address routing

	0	1	2	3	4	5
UART(bit[9:8])	UART0	UART1	UART2	UART3	-	-
I2C(bit[10:8])	I2C0	I2C1	I2C2	I2C3	I2C4	I2C5
PWM(bit[9:8])	PWM0	PWM1	PWM2	PWM3	-	-
ACPI/RTC(bit[8])	ACPI	RTC	-	-	-	-

These low-speed devices are described separately in subsequent sections.

# Chapter 9. UART Controller

The integrated UART controller of the bridge chip complies with the RS232 standard and the controller is designed to be compatible with the 16550A. The internal clock frequency of the UART controller is 50 MHz and the maximum baud rate supported by the UART bus is 460800.

The bridge chip integrates four UART controllers, which are arranged in the UART module. In addition, UART1, UART2 and UART3 can only work in two-wire UART mode, and UART0 can work in full-function UART mode or two-wire UART mode. In addition, UART can be multiplexed as GPIO function and some UART pins can be multiplexed as I2C function. The pin multiplexing configuration registers related to UART are described in Section 4.4.

Table 152. UART function reuse

UART_TXD/RXD	UART_RTS/CTS	UART_DTR/DSR	UART_RI/DCD
UART0			
UART0	UART1	UART2	UART3

## 9.1. Access Address

The access base address of the UART controller is the base address of the MISC low-speed device block plus offset **0x0**. Note: The UART module supports byte access only.

The 4 UART controllers are distinguished by bit [9:8], and the internal physical address division of the UART module is shown in the following table.

Table 153. Module physical address composition

Address bit	Composition	Remarks
[15:10]	0	Reserved
[09:08]	UART number	0x0 - 0x3 for each UART controller
[07:00]	REG	internal register address

## 9.2. Description of Registers

### Data register (DAT)

Offset: **0x00**

Reset value: **0x00**

Table 154. UART function reuse

Bit Field	Name	Length	Read/Write
Description	7:0	Tx FIFO	8

### Interrupt enable register (IER)

Offset: **0x01**

Reset value: **0x00**

Table 155. Interrupt enable register (IER)

Bit Field	Name	Length	Read/Write	Description
7:4	Reserved	4	R/W	Reserved
3	IME	1	R/W	Modem Status Interrupt Enable 0: off 1: On
2	ILE	1	R/W	Receiver line status interrupt enable 0: off 1: Open
1	ITxE	1	R/W	Transmission save register is air break enable 0: off 1: open
0	IRxE	1	R/W	Receive valid data interrupt enable 0: off 1: Open

### Interrupt identification register (IIR)

Offset: **0x02**

Reset value: **0xc1**

Table 156. Interrupt identification register (IIR)

Bit Field	Name	Length	Read/Write	Description
7:4	Reserved	4	R	Reserved
3:1	II	3	R	Interrupt source indication bits, see the following table for details
0	INTp	1	R	Interrupt bits

### Interrupt control menu

Table 157. Interrupt control menu

Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Priority	Interrupt Type	Interrupt Source	Interrupt Reset Control
0	1	1	1st	Receive line status	parity, overflow or frame errors.	Read LSR
0	1	0	2nd	Valid data received	or interrupt interrupt	The number of characters in the FIFO is lower than the value of the trigger

Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Priority	Interrupt Type	Interrupt Source	Interrupt Reset Control
1	1	0	2nd	Receive timeout	The number of characters in the FIFO reaches the level of a trigger	Read the receive FIFO
0	0	1	3rd	Transmission save register is empty	There is at least one character in the FIFO, but no operation, including read and write operations, within 4 characters	Write data to THR or multi-IIR
0	0	0	4th	Modem Status	Transfer save register is empty	Read MSR

### FIFO control register (FCR)

Offset: `0x02`

Reset value: `0xc0`

Table 158. FIFO control register (FCR)

Bit Field	Name	Length	Read/Write	Description
7:6	TL	2	W	Receive trigger value for interrupt request from FIFO  <code>00b</code> : 1 byte  <code>01b</code> : 4 bytes  <code>10b</code> : 8 bytes  <code>11b</code> : 14 bytes
5:3	Reserved	3	W	Reserved
2	Txset	1	W	Clears the contents of the transmit FIFO and resets its logic
1	Rxset	1	W	Clears the contents of the receive FIFO and resets its logic
0	Reserved	1	W	Reserved

### Line control register (LCR)

Offset: `0x03`

Reset value: `0x03`

Table 159. Line control register (LCR)

Bit Field	Name	Length	Read/Write	Description
7	dlab	1	R/W	Crossover latch access bits  1: Access to operate the divider latch.  0: Access to operate the normal register.
6	bcb	1	R/W	Interrupt control bit  1: The output of the serial port is set to 0 (interrupt state) at this time.  0: Normal operation.
5	spb	1	R/W	Specify the parity bit  0: No parity bit is specified.  1: If the LCR[4] bit is 1, the transmit and check parity bit is 0. If the LCR[4] bit is 0, the transmit and check parity bit is 1. If the LCR[4] bit is 0, then the transmit and check parity bit is 1.
4	eps	1	R/W	Parity Bit Selection  0: Odd number of 1's per character (including data and parity bits).  1: Even 1's in each character.
3	pe	1	R/W	Parity bit enable  0: No parity bit.  1: Parity bit is generated at output, and parity bit is judged at input.
2	sb	1	R/W	Define the number of bits to generate stop bits  0: 1 stop bit.  1: 1.5 stop bits at 5-bit character length, 2 stop bits at other lengths.
1:0	bec	2	R/W	Set the number of bits per character  00b: 5 bits.  01b: 6 bits.  10b: 7 bits.  11b: 8 bits.

## MODEM control register (MCR)

Offset: `0x04`

Reset value: `0x00`

Table 160. MODEM control register (MCR)

Bit Field	Name	Length	Read/Write	Description
7:5	Reserved	3	W	Reserved
4	Loop	1	W	Loopback mode control bits 0: Normal operation. 1: Loopback mode. In loopback mode, the TXD output is always 1 and the output shift register is connected directly to the input shift register. Other connections are as follows: DTR - DSR RTS - CTS Out1 - RI Out2 - DCD
3	OUT2	1	W	Connects to the DCD input in loopback mode
2	OUT1	1	W	Connects to the RI input in loopback mode
1	RTSC	1	W	RTS signal control bit
0	DTRC	1	W	DTR signal control bit

### Line status register (LSR)

Offset: `0x05`

Reset value: `0x00`

Table 161. Line status register (LSR)

Bit Field	Name	Length	Read/Write	Description
7	ERROR	1	R	Error indication bit 0: No errors. 1: At least one of parity bit error, frame error or interrupt interrupt. one.
6	TE	1	R	Transfer to empty indicates bit 0: Data is available. 1: Both the transmit FIFO and the transmit shift register are empty. Clear when writing data to the transfer FIFO is cleared when writing data to the FIFO.
5	TFE	1	R	Transfer FIFO bit null indicates bit 0: Data is available. 1: The current transmit FIFO is empty and is cleared when writing data to the transmit FIFO.

Bit Field	Name	Length	Read/Write	Description
4	BI	1	R	Interrupt interrupt indication bit  0: No interrupt.  1: Received Start bit + data + parity bit + stop bit are 0, i.e., there is an interrupt interrupt .
3	FE	1	R	Frame error indication bits 0: There are no errors. 1: The received data has no stop bit.
2	PE	1	R	Parity bit error indication bit  0: There is no parity error.  1: There is a parity error in the current received data.
1	OE	1	R	Data overflow indication bit  0: No overflow.  1: There is data overflow.
0	DR	1	R	Receive data valid indication bit  0: No data in the FIFO.  1: There is data in the FIFO.

When reading this register, LSR[4:1] and LSR[7] are cleared to zero, LSR[6:5] is cleared when writing data to the transmit FIFO, and LSR[0] is judged for the receive FIFO.

### MODEM status register (MSR)

Offset: 0x06

Reset value: 0x00

Table 162. MODEM status register (MSR)

Bit Field	Name	Length	Read/Write	Description
7	CDCD	1	R	The inverse of the DCD input value, or to Out2 in loopback mode
6	CRI	1	R	The inverse of the RI input value, or to OUT1 in loopback mode
5	CDSR	1	R	The inverse of the DSR input value, or to DTR in loopback mode
4	CCTS	1	R	The inverse of the CTS input value, or to RTS in loopback mode
3	DDCD	1	R	DDCD indication bit
2	TERI	1	R	RI edge detection, RI state changes from low to high
1	DDSR	1	R	DDSR indication bit

Bit Field	Name	Length	Read/Write	Description
0	DCTS	1	R	DCTS indication bit

### Frequency divider latch

Offset: 0x00

Reset value: 0x00

Table 163. Frequency divider latch 1

Bit Field	Name	Length	Read/Write	Description
7:0	LSB	8	R/W	Store the lower 8 bits of the divider latch

Offset: 0x01

Reset value: 0x00

Table 164. Frequency divider latch 2

Bit Field	Name	Length	Read/Write	Description
7:0	MSB	8	R/W	Store the high 8 bits of the divider latch

The value of the crossover latch {MSB, LSB} is calculated as 50MHz/16/baud rate. For example, if you want to configure a serial port baud rate of 115200, the value of the divider latch = 50,000,000/16/115,200 ≈ 27.

# Chapter 10. I2C Controller

A total of 6 I2C controllers are integrated into the bridge, and the I2C controllers operate at **50MHz**. The maximum transfer rate supported by the I2C bus is **400kbps**.

## 10.1. Access Address and Pin Multiplexing

The base address of accessing the I2C controller is the base address of the MISC low-speed device block plus an offset of **0x10000**.

**Note:** The I2C module only supports access by 1 byte.

The physical address composition of the I2C module internal registers is as follows.

Table 165. The physical address composition of the I2C module internal registers

Address bits	Composition	Note
[15:11]	0	Reserved
[10:8]	I2C controller number	0x0-0x5 represent I2C0-I2C5 respectively
[7:3]	0	Reserved
[2:0]	REG	Internal registers address

For I2C modules, the corresponding pins should be set to the corresponding functions when used. The pin settings related to I2C are described in [Pin Multiplexing Configuration Register](#).

## 10.2. Description of I2C Controller Register

### Frequency Division Latch Low-order Byte Register (PRERlo)

Offset: **0x00**

Reset value: **0xff**

Table 166. Frequency division latch low-order byte register

Bit Field	Name	Length	Read/Write	Description
7:0	PRERlo	8	R/W	Store the lower 8 bits of the division latch

### Frequency Division Latch High-order Byte Register (PRERhi)

Offset: **0x01**

Reset value: **0xff**

Table 167. Frequency division latch high-order byte register

Bit Field	Name	Length	Read/Write	Description
7:0	PRERhi	8	RW	Store the high 8 bits of the division latch

Assuming that the value of the divider latch is **Prescaler** and the frequency of the I2C controller is **50MHz**,

if the clock frequency of the I2C bus is needed `clock_s`, then `Prescaler` should be equal to:  
 $50M/(5*clock\_s) - 1$ .

### Control Register (CTR)

Offset: `0x02`

Reset value: `0x00`

*Table 168. Control register*

Bit Field	Name	Length	Read/Write	Description
7	EN	1	R/W	Module enable bit  <code>0</code> : Module disable  <code>1</code> : Module enable
6	IEN	1	R/W	Interrupt enable bit  <code>0</code> : Interrupt disable  <code>1</code> : Interrupt enable
5:0	Reserved	6	R/W	Reserved

### Transport Data Register (TXR)

Offset: `0x03`

Reset value: `0x00`

*Table 169. Transport data register*

Bit Field	Name	Length	Read/Write	Description
7:1	DATA[7:1]/ADDR	7	W	When transporting data, the data to be sent ( <code>bit[7:1]</code> ) is stored.  When transporting the address, the address of the I2C slave device is stored
0	DATA[0]/RW	1	W	When transporting data, stores the data to be sent ( <code>bit[0]</code> ).  When transporting the address, the read and write status is stored.  <code>0</code> : Write  <code>1</code> : Read

### Receive Data Register (RXR)

Offset: `0x03`

Reset value: `0x00`

Table 170. Receive data register

Bit Field	Name	Length	Read/Write	Description
7:0	RXR	8	R	Store received data

### Command Control Register (CR)

Offset: **0x04**

Reset value: **0x00**

Table 171. Command control register

Bit Field	Name	Length	Read/Write	Description
7	STA	1	W	Generate the <b>START</b> signal
6	STO	1	W	Generate the <b>STOP</b> signal
5	RD	1	W	Generate the read signal
4	WR	1	W	Generate the write signal
3	ACK	1	W	Generate the response signal  0: The controller sends <b>ack</b> at the end of this transmission  1: The controller does not send <b>ack</b> at the end of this transmission
2:1	Reserved	2	W	Reserved
0	IACK	1	W	Generate interrupt response signal. Software writes 1 to this bit to clear the interrupt.

### State Register (SR)

Offset: **0x04**

Reset value: **0x00**

Table 172. State register

Bit Field	Name	Length	Read/Write	Description
7	RxACK	1	R	Receive response bit  1 - no receive the response bit  0 - receive the response bit
6	Busy	1	R	I2c bus busy flag bit  1 - bus is busy  0 - bus is free
5	AL	1	R	When the I2C core loses control of the I2C bus, this bit is 1

Bit Field	Name	Length	Read/Write	Description
4:2	Reserved	3	R	Reserved
1	TIP	1	R	<p>Indicate the process of transport</p> <p>1 - indicate that data is being transported</p> <p>0 - indicate that data transport is complete</p>
0	IF	1	R	Interrupt flag bit. When one data transport is finished, or another device initiates data transport, this bit is 1

# Chapter 11. PWM Controller

A four-way pulse width output/counter controller (PWM) is implemented in the bridge. The four PWMs The four PWMs work and control in exactly the same way. Each PWM pin can be used as either a pulse output signal or a pulse width measurement input signal. The PMW controller clock is **50MHz**, and the count and reference registers are 32-bit length.

## 11.1. Access Address and Pin Multiplexing

The base address of accessing the PWM controller is the base address of the MISC low-speed device block plus an offset of **0x20000**.

**Note:** The PWM module only supports access by 4 bytes.

The physical address composition of the PWM controller internal registers is as follows.

Table 173. The physical address composition of the PWM controller internal registers

Address bits	Composition	Note
[15:10]	0	Reserved
[9:8]	PWM number	0x0-0x3 represent <b>PWM0-PWM3</b> respectively
[7:4]	0	Reserved
[3:0]	REG	Internal registers address

For PMM modules, the corresponding pins should be set to the corresponding functions when used. The pin settings related to PMM are described in [Pin Multiplexing Configuration Register](#).

## 11.2. Description of Registers

There are three registers per controller, which are described as follows.

Table 174. List of PWM registers

Name	Address	Length	Read/Write	Description
low_buffer	Base + 0x4	32	R/W	Low pulse width register
full_buffer	Base + 0x8	32	R/W	Pulse period width register
CTRL	Base + 0xC	11	R/W	Control register

### PWM Control Register Configuration

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Reset Value	Description
0	EN	R/W	0	PWM enable bit 1: PWM enable 0: PWM disable
2:1	Reserved	R/W	0	Reserved

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Reset Value	Description
3	OE	R/W	0	Pin pulse output enable control bit (active low). When set to 1, the PWM can be used as a periodic interrupt generation module without changing the value of the PWM pin (held at 0)  0: Pulse output enable  1: Pulse output disable
4	SINGLE	R/W	0	Single pulse control bit, valid for non-measurement mode  1: Pulse is generated only once  0: Pulse is generated continuously
5	INTE	R/W	0	Interrupt enable bit. In the non-measurement mode, an interrupt is generated for every pulse period measured. In the measurement mode, an interrupt is generated when the input pulse period is greater than 0xFFFF_FFF9.  1: Interrupt is generated  0: No interrupt is generated
6	INT	R/W	0	Interrupt status bit. Write 1 to this bit to clear the interrupt  1: The interrupt is generated  0: No interrupt
7	RST	R/W	0	Counter reset  1: Reset  0: Normal work
8	CAPTE	R/W	0	Measurement pulse enable  1: Measurement pulse mode  0: Non-measurement pulse mode (or pulse output mode in general)
9	INVERT	R/W	0	Output invert enable, valid for non-measurement mode  1: Invert the signal after the pulse is output (period starts at high level)  0: Keeps the pulse at the original output (period starts at low level)

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Reset Value	Description
10	DZONE	R/W	0	<p>Anti dead zones function enable, valid for non-measurement mode</p> <p>1: This PWM enables the anti dead zones function</p> <p>0: This PWM disables the anti dead zones function</p>

## 11.3. Description of Functions

### 11.3.1. Pulse Width Modulation Function

The `low_buffer` and `full_buffer` registers are used to configure the low level of the periodic signal and the length of the total period of the PWM output in the clock period of the PWM module (`20ns`), respectively. For example, to generate a low pulse width of 50 times the PWM module clock period and a high pulse width of `90` times the PWM module clock period, you should configure the value `50` in the `low_buffer` and  $(50+90)=140$  in the `full_buffer`.

The pulse width register value should be written before the `CTRL` control register. Before writing a new number to the pulse width register, you should clear the `EN` bit in the control register and then set the `EN` bit to `1` after writing the new number.

If `0` is written to both buffer registers, the output is always low. If writing `0` to `low_buffer` and `1` to `full_buffer`, the output is always high. If the value written to `low_buffer` is not less than the value of `full_buffer`, the output is low.

### 11.3.2. Pulse Measurement Function

After setting the `CTRL` control register, the PWM continuously samples the input signal level. When a down-jump of the input pulse signal is detected, the internal counter starts counting from `1`, and when an up-jump is detected, the counter value is shifted to the `low_buffer` register and continues to accumulate, and when a down-jump is detected again, the counter value is shifted to the `full_buffer` register. For example, if the input pulse is `50` times the low pulse width of the system clock and `90` times the high pulse width, the final value read in the `low_buffer` is `50`, and the value read in the `full_buffer` register is  $(50+90)=140$ .

It should be noted that the pulse to be measured should be a periodic signal, and the pulse period should not exceed the range that the 32-bit counter can measure. If there is a pulse with a pulse period longer than `0xFFFF_FFF9`, the `INT` bit of the control register will be set to `1`, indicating that the pulse to be measured is out of the measurement range.

### 11.3.3. Anti Dead Zones Function

Multiple PWMs are equipped with an anti dead zones function between them, which prevents multiple pulse outputs from jumping at the same time. To use the anti dead zones function, the multiple PWMs of the anti dead zones function must be numbered from `0` and be consecutive, and their anti dead zones functions must all be enabled. In other words, one of `PWM0/1`, `PWM0/1/2` and `PWM0/1/2/3` must be used when using the anti dead zones function.

For `PWM_0`, `PWM_1`, `PWM_2`, and `PWM_3`, their priority is `0 > 1 > 2 > 3`. If they jump at the same time, `PWM_1`

will jump only after **PWM\_0** jumps (the lower priority signal is “erased” by one clock cycle), and so on. This priority is fixed and cannot be changed.

A typical anti dead zones example is as follows (**PWM\_\*** is the output when the anti dead zones function is disabled, and **PWM\_\*'** is the output when the anti dead zones function is enabled).

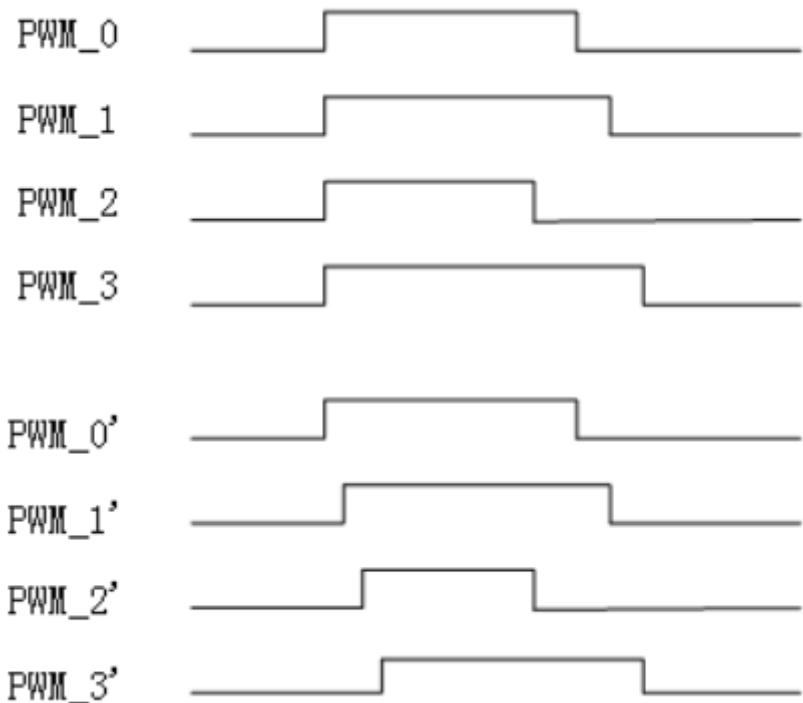


Figure 8. Anti dead zones function

# Chapter 12. Power Management Module (ACPI Support)

Bridge power management module provides system power management functions. It supports Advanced Configuration and Power Interface, Version 4.0a (ACPI) to provide the corresponding power management functions.

- System hibernation and wake-up, support for ACPI S3 (suspend to RAM), ACPI S4 (suspend to disk), ACPI S5 (soft off), and support for power failure detection and automatic system recovery. It also supports multiple wake-up methods (USB, GMAC, power switch, etc.)
- System clock control, module clock gating, multiple ways to adjust the frequency.
- It integrates a watchdog with a maximum timing time of about **82s**.

## 12.1. Access Address

The base address of accessing the power management module is the base address of the MISC low-speed device block plus an offset of **0x50000**.

**Note:** The PWM module only supports access by 4 bytes.

The physical address composition of the ACPI module internal registers is as follows.

Table 175. The physical address composition of the ACPI controller internal registers

Address bits	Composition	Note
[15:8]	0	Reserved
[7:0]	REG	Internal registers address

## 12.2. Power Level

Table 176. Description of ACPI status

G0/S0	<b>Work all. The system works all in this mode</b>
G1/S1	Not supported at the moment
G1/S3	Suspend to RAM (STR). Context saving to memory
G1/S4	Suspend to Disk (STD). Save to hard disk, except wake-up circuit all power down
G2/S5	Soft off. Only the wake-up circuit is powered on
G3	Mechanical off. All power supply failures

## 12.3. Description of Registers

This section describes the power management related registers. The register voltage field indicates the voltage field to which this bit of the register belongs.

### PMCON\_SOC: SOC General PM Configuration Register

Table 177. SOC general PM configuration register

Address Offset	Voltage Field	Attribute
----------------	---------------	-----------

0x00		SOC	R/W, RO
Bit Field	Description		
25	<b>PWRBTN_LVL – RO</b>		This bit indicates the current PWRBTNn signal status.
24	<b>PWRTYP – RO</b>		This bit indicates the power supply mode.  1: AC (Adapter)  0: Battery
23:0	Reserved		

### PMCON\_RESUME : RESUME General PM Configuration Register

Table 178. RESUME general PM configuration register

Address Offset	Voltage Field	Attribute
0x04	RESUME	R/W, RO, R/WC
Bit Field	Description	
31:14	Reserved	
13	<b>VSB_GATEn_EN – R/W</b>	<p>Enables or disables the VSB_GATEn function.  0: off; 1: enable.</p> <p>If RSMRSTn is active, this bit is 1. This bit is configured by the system after re-powering. If the motherboard uses the VSB_GATEn pin as the power management control signal, the system software must write 1 to this bit.</p>
12:11	<b>VSB_GATEn_DLY – R/W</b>	<p>Used to control the duration of the VSB_GATEn signal relative to S3n from S0 to S3 and S3 to S0 (the time advanced when sleeping and the time delayed when waking up).</p> <p>2'b00: 31.25ms advance at hibernation and 125ms delay at wake-up.</p> <p>2'b01: 62.5ms advance at hibernation, 250ms delay at wake-up.</p> <p>2'b10: 125ms advance on hibernation and 500ms delay on wake-up.</p> <p>2'b11: 250ms ahead of hibernation and 1s behind wake-up.</p> <p>This field is 2'b0 if RSMRSTn is valid, and is configured by the system after re-powering.</p>
10:8	Reserved	

7	<b>USB_GMAC_OK – R/W</b>
	If <b>RSMRSTn</b> is valid, this bit is <b>0</b> , indicating that USB and GMAC are not configured and cannot wake up the system. The system will configure this bit after re-powering.
6	<b>CTT_STS – R/WC</b>
	The system enters the G2/S5 state when a temperature trip occurs in the S0 state, and this bit is used to detect the logged event status after re-powering the system.
5	<b>CTT_EN – R/W</b>
	Enable the temperature trip protection mechanism.
4	<b>LID_OPEN – RO</b>
	Display status detection bit.  1: Display is on.  0: Display is off.
3	Reserved
2	<b>SRS (System Reset Status) – R/WC</b>
	0: <b>SYS_RESETn</b> has not been pressed  1: <b>SYS_RESETn</b> has been pressed. This bit should be checked after system reset and clear it accordingly.
1	<b>PWROK_FLR (PWROK Failure) – R/WC</b>
	When the system is in the S0 state, the PWROK signal becomes invalid and this bit is set to <b>1</b> . Software writes <b>1</b> to clear this bit.
0	<b>DRAM_INIT – R/W</b>
	This bit does not affect the hardware function, PMON will set this bit to <b>1</b> before DRAM initialization, and write <b>0</b> to this bit after finishing DRAM initialization, software can use this bit to check if DRAM initialization has been interrupted.

### PMCON\_RTC : RTC General PM Configuration Register

Table 179. RTC general PM configuration register

Address Offset	Voltage Field	Attribute
0x08	RTC	R/W, R/WC
Bit Field	Description	
31:9	Reserved	

8	<b>WOL_EN – R/W</b>
	<p>Controls whether the <b>SLPLANn</b> signal is active when the system is in the low-power state. When the system is in the operating state, <b>SLPLANn</b> is held high.</p> <p>0: <b>SLPLANn</b> is not valid.</p> <p>1: <b>SLPLANn</b> is pulled low if the system is powered by the power supply. If the system is powered by the battery, <b>WOL_BAT_EN</b> determines whether <b>SLPLANn</b> is pulled low.</p>
7	<b>WOL_BAT_EN – R/W</b>
	<p>When the system enters a low-power state and is battery powered and <b>WOL_EN</b> is high.</p> <p>0: <b>SLPLANn</b> is invalid.</p> <p>1: <b>SLPLANn</b> is pulled low.</p>
6 : 5	<b>S3_ASSERTION_WIDTH – R/W</b>
	<p>The 2 bits represent the minimum time interval between when the <b>S3n</b> signal is valid and when it is invalid again.</p> <p>11: 1s</p> <p>10: 125ms</p> <p>01: 1ms</p> <p>00: 60us</p>
4 : 3	<b>S4_ASSERTION_WIDTH – R/W</b>
	<p>The 2 bits represent the minimum time interval between when the <b>S4n</b> signal is valid and when it is invalid again.</p> <p>11: 4s</p> <p>10: 2s</p> <p>01: 1s</p> <p>00: 125us</p>
2	<b>S4_ASSERTION_EN – R/W</b>
	<p>0: The interval between valid and re-validation of the <b>S4n</b> signal is several RTC periods.</p> <p>1: The interval between valid and re-validation of the <b>S4n</b> signal is determined by <b>S4_ASSERTION_WIDTH</b>.</p>

1	<p><b>PWR_FLR (Power Failure) – R/WC</b></p> <p>This bit is in the RTC domain and can only be reset by <a href="#">RTC_RSTn</a>.</p> <p>1 indicates that a power failure has occurred in the system (entering the G3 state), i.e., all power supplies except RTC have failed (<a href="#">RSMRSTn</a> has been active). The software clears this bit by writing 1.</p>
0	<p><b>AFTERG3_EN – R/W</b></p> <p>This bit determines the action of the system after it enters the G3 state and the power is restored.</p> <p>0: The system will automatically revert to the S0 state after power is restored.</p> <p>1: The system will revert to the S5 state, or if the system was in the S4 state when the power failure occurred, the system will revert to the S4 state after power is restored.</p> <p>This bit will be set to 1 by the power button override and thermal trip events.</p>

### PM1\_STS : Power Management 1 Status Register

Table 180. Power Management 1 Status Register

Address Offset		Voltage Field	Attribute
0x0C		RESUME/RTC/SOC	R/WC
Bit Field	Description		Voltage Field
31:16	Reserved		
15	<p><b>WAK_STS (Wake Status) – R/WC</b></p> <p>0: Software writes 1 to clear this bit.</p> <p>1: Hardware writes 1 to this bit if the system is woken up from any of the sleep states by a wakeup event.</p>		Resume
14	<p><b>PCIEXP_WAKE_STS – R/WC</b></p> <p>1: PCIE wake-up event occurs</p> <p>0: Software write 1 to clear the bit</p>		Resume
13:12	Reserved		
11	<p><b>PRBTNOR_STS (Power Button Override Status) – R/WC</b></p> <p>0: Software writes 1 to clear this bit.</p> <p>1: When power button override occurs, this bit is set to 1, the system enters G2/S5 unconditionally state, while setting <a href="#">AFTERG3_EN</a> to 1.</p>		RTC

10	<b>RTC_STS (RTC Status) – R/WC</b>  0: Software writes 1 to clear this bit.  1: This bit is 1 when the RTC generates an alarm. Also when <b>RTC_EN</b> is valid, this bit generates a wake-up event.	Resume
9	Reserved	
8	<b>PWRBTN_STS (Power Button Status) – R/WC</b>  0: Software writes 1 to clear this bit. Thermal trip will clear this bit.  1: This bit will be set to 1 when <b>PWRBTNn</b> is pressed and held for more than <b>16ms</b> (less than <b>4s</b> ). In the S0 state, an interrupt is generated when both <b>PWRBTN_EN</b> and <b>PWRBTN_STS</b> are active. During any sleep state from S3-S5, the system will resume if <b>PWRBTN_STS</b> is set.	Resume
7:1	Reserved	
0	<b>TMROF_STS (PM Timer Overflow Status) – R/WC</b> 0: Software writes 1 to clear this bit.  1: When the highest bit of the 24-bit counter ( <b>20ns</b> per clock cycle) is inverted, this bit is set to 1. The timer function is recommended to be done with HPET.	SOC

## PM1\_EN: Power Management 1 Enable Register

Table 181. Power management 1 enable register

Address Offset	Voltage Field	Attribute
0x10	RESUME/RTC/SOC	R/W
Bit Field	Description	Voltage Field
31:15	Reserved	
14	<b>PCIEP_WAKE_DIS – R/W</b>  When this bit is set, no PCIE wake-up event is generated, but the value of this bit does not affect the value of <b>PCIEP_WAKE_STS</b> .	resume
13:11	Reserved	
10	<b>RTC_EN (RTC Event Enable) – R/W</b>  RTC wake-up and interrupt enable.	rtc
9	Reserved	
8	<b>PWRBTN_EN (Power Button Enable) – R/W</b>  <b>PWRBTN</b> interrupt event generation enable, this bit does not affect <b>PWRBTN</b> wake-up event generation.	resume
7:1	Reserved	

<b>0</b>	<b>TMROF_EN (PM Timer Overflow Enable) – R/W</b>  If this bit is set, <b>TMROF_STS</b> will generate an interrupt.	SOC
----------	--	-----

### PM1\_CNT: Power Management 1 Control Register

Table 182. Power management 1 control register

Address Offset	Voltage Field	Attribute
<b>0x14</b>	RESUME/RTC/SOC	R/W
Bit Field	Description	Voltage Field
<b>31:14</b>	Reserved	
<b>13</b>	<b>SLP_EN (Sleep Enable) – R/W</b>  Writing <b>1</b> to this bit will cause the system to enter the <b>SLP_TYP</b> declared hibernation state, and this bit will automatically revert to <b>0</b> upon entering the associated hibernation state.	resume
<b>12:10</b>	<b>SLP_TYP (Sleep Type) – R/W</b>  This 3 bits indicate the hibernation state of the system.  <b>000</b> : S0 state.  <b>001</b> : Reserved.  <b>010</b> : Reserved.  <b>011</b> : Reserved.  <b>100</b> : Reserved.  <b>101</b> : Suspend-to-RAM. <b>S3n</b> signal is valid, enter S3 state.  <b>110</b> : Suspend-to-Disk. <b>S3n</b> , <b>S4n</b> signals are valid, enter S4 state.  <b>111</b> : Soft Off. <b>S3n</b> , <b>S4n</b> , <b>S5n</b> signals are valid, enter S5 state.	rtc
<b>9:1</b>	Reserved	
<b>0</b>	<b>INT_EN – R/W</b>  Interrupt enable switch to enable the generation of interrupt signals for the power management controller.	SOC

### PM1\_TMR: Power Management 1 Timer

Table 183. Power management 1 timer

Address Offset	Voltage Field	Attribute
<b>0x18</b>	SOC	RO
Bit Field	Description	
<b>31:24</b>	Reserved	

23:0	<b>TMR_VAL (Timer Value) – RO</b>
	Counter counts with a period of <b>8ns</b> . When the <b>23</b> bit is inverted, the <b>TNROF_STS</b> bit is set. HPET is recommended.

## GPE0\_STS: General Purpose Event0 Status Register

Table 184. General purpose event0 status register

Address Offset	Voltage Field	Attribute
<b>0x28</b>	<b>RESUME</b>	R/WC
Bit Field	Description	
<b>31:16</b>	Reserved	
<b>15:10</b>	<b>USB[5:0]_STS – R/WC</b>  Only the bit <b>10</b> is meaningful, the <b>15:11</b> bits are meaningless for now.  <b>0</b> : Software writes <b>1</b> to clear this bit.  <b>1</b> : These bits are set when a USB wake event occurs, and when the <b>USBx_EN</b> bit is valid, a wake event or interrupt is generated.	
<b>9</b>	Reserved	
<b>8</b>	<b>RI_STS – R/WC</b>  <b>0</b> : Software writes <b>1</b> to clear this bit.  <b>1</b> : This bit is set when the <b>RIn</b> signal is valid.	
<b>7</b>	<b>BATLOW_STS – R/WC</b>  <b>0</b> : Software writes <b>1</b> to clear this bit.  <b>1</b> : This bit is set when the <b>BATLOWn</b> signal is active.  If <b>BATLOW_EN</b> is valid, an interrupt will be generated when <b>BATLOW_STS</b> is set. This bit does not generate a wake-up event.	
<b>6</b>	<b>GMAC1_STS – R/WC</b>  <b>0</b> : Software writes <b>1</b> to clear this bit.  <b>1</b> : These bits are set when a wake event occurs in <b>GMAC1</b> and generate a wake event or interrupt when the <b>GMAC1_EN</b> bit is valid.	
<b>5</b>	<b>GMAC0_STS – R/WC</b>  <b>0</b> : Software writes <b>1</b> to clear this bit.  <b>1</b> : These bits are set when a wake event occurs in <b>GMAC0</b> and generate a wake event or interrupt when the <b>GMAC0_EN</b> bit is valid.	

4	<b>LID_STS – R/WC</b>
	0: Software writes 1 to clear this bit.
	1: When the <b>LID_EN</b> bit is valid, a wake-up event is generated.
3	<b>CTW_STS – R/WC</b>
	Thermal warning is generated.
2	<b>CTA_STS – R/WC</b>
	Thermal alert is generated.
1	<b>PWRSWITCH_STS – R/WC</b>
	The <b>PWRTYP</b> changes when the power supply status changes. This bit generates an interrupt.
0	Reserved

### GPE0\_EN: General Purpose Event0 Enable Register

Table 185. General purpose event0 enable register

Address Offset	Voltage Field	Attribute
<b>0x2C</b>	<b>RESUME/RTC</b>	R/W
Bit Field	Description	Voltage Field
<b>31:16</b>	Reserved	
<b>15:10</b>	<b>USB[5 :0]_EN – R/W</b>	
	0: Invalid.	
	1: Enable <b>USBx_STS</b> to wake-up event that will generate an interrupt signal when returning to S0.	
<b>9</b>	Reserved	
<b>8</b>	<b>RI_EN – R/W</b>	RTC
	0: Invalid.	
	1: Enable <b>RIn_STS</b> wake-up event that will generate an interrupt signal when returning to S0.	
<b>7</b>	<b>BATLOW_EN – R/W</b>	RTC
	0: Invalid.	
	1: Enable <b>BATLOWn</b> interrupt event.	

6	<b>GMAC1_EN – R/W</b>  0: Invalid.  1: Enable GMAC1_STS wake-up event, which will generate an interrupt signal when returning to S0.	RTC
5	<b>GMAC0_EN – R/W</b>  0: Invalid.  1: Enable GMAC0_STS wake-up event, which will generate an interrupt signal when returning to S0.	
4	<b>LID_EN – R/W</b>  0: Invalid.  1: Enable LID_STS wake-up event, and an interrupt signal will be generated when S0 state.	
3	<b>CTW_EN – R/W</b>  Enable THERMAL WARNING interrupt.	
2	<b>CTA_EN – R/W</b>  Enable THERMAL ALERT interrupt.	
1	<b>PWRSWITCH_EN – R/W</b>  Enable PWRSWITCH_STS interrupt.	
0	<b>LID_POL – R/W</b>  This bit sets the polarity of the LID.	

### RST\_CNT: Reset Control Register

Table 186. Reset control register

Address Offset	Voltage Field	Attribute
0x30	SOC	R/W
Bit Field	Description	
31:2	Reserved	
1	<b>WD_EN – R/W</b>  Watch dog function enable.	
0	<b>OS_RST – R/W</b>  Software writes this bit to reset the system.	

### WD\_SET : Watch Dog Set Register

Table 187. Watch dog set register

Address Offset	Voltage Field	Attribute
0x34	SOC	WO
Bit Field	Description	
31:1	Reserved	
0	When <b>WD_EN</b> is 1, writing this bit will refill the internal watch dog counter with the value of <b>WD_Timer</b> . Note that the watch dog counter operates at <b>50MHz</b> .	

### WD\_Timer: Watch Dog Timer Register

Table 188. Watch dog timer register

Address Offset	Voltage Field	Attribute
0x38	SOC	R/W
Bit Field	Description	
31:0	The value of this register is the watch dog refill value, and the reset value is all 1s.	

### GEN\_RTC\_1: General RTC Register 1

Table 189. General RTC register 1

Address Offset	Voltage Field	Attribute
0x50	RTC	R/W
Bit Field	Description	
31:0	RTC general purpose register.	

### GEN\_RTC\_2: General RTC Register 2

Table 190. General RTC register 2

Address Offset	Voltage Field	Attribute
0x54	RTC	R/W
Bit Field	Description	
31:0	RTC general purpose register.	

# Chapter 13. RTC

The Real Time Clock (RTC) unit can be configured when the motherboard is powered up, and when the motherboard is powered down, the unit still operates and can run normally on the on-board battery power alone. The RTC unit operates with only a few microamps of current.

The RTC contains an oscillator, which in combination with an external **32.768KHZ** crystal generates the operating clock. This clock is used for time information maintenance and is used to maintain time information and to generate various timing and counting interrupts.

The RTC module contains two counters, the TOY (Time of Year) counter and the RTC counter. The TOY counter counts in years, months, hours, minutes and seconds with an accuracy of **0.1s**. The RTC counter counts at **32.768KHz** and is 32-bit length.

## 13.1. Access Address

The base address of accessing the RTC module is the base address of the MISC low-speed device block plus an offset of **0x50100**.

**Note:** The RTC module only supports access by 4 bytes.

The physical address composition of the RTC module internal registers is as follows.

Table 191. The physical address composition of the RTC module internal registers

Address bits	Composition	Note
[15:9]	0	Reserved
[8]	1	Reserved
[7:0]	REG	Internal registers address

## 13.2. Description of Registers

Table 192. List of RTC registers

Name	Offset address	Length	Read/Write	Description
sys_toytrim	0x20	32	R/W	Software must initialize it to <b>0</b>
sys_toywrite0	0x24	32	WO	TOY low 32 bits input
sys_toywrite1	0x28	32	WO	TOY high 32 bits input
sys_toyread0	0x2C	32	RO	TOY low 32 bits output
sys_toyread1	0x30	32	RO	TOY high 32 bits output
sys_toymatch0	0x34	32	R/W	TOY timer interrupt 0
sys_toymatch1	0x38	32	R/W	TOY timer interrupt 1
sys_toymatch2	0x3C	32	R/W	TOY timer interrupt 2
sys_rtcctrl	0x40	32	R/W	TOY and RTC control registers Software must initialize them
sys_rtctrim	0x60	32	R/W	Software must initialize it to <b>0</b>

Name	Offset address	Length	Read/Write	Description
sys_RTCWRITE0	0x64	32	WO	RTC timer counter input
sys_RTCREAD0	0x68	32	RO	RTC timer counter output
sys_RTCMATCH0	0x6C	32	R/W	RTC clock timer interrupt 0
sys_RTCMATCH1	0x70	32	R/W	RTC clock timer interrupt 1
sys_RTCMATCH2	0x74	32	R/W	RTC clock timer interrupt 2

### 13.2.1. SYS\_TOYWRITE0

Address Offset: 24-27h

Attribute: WO

Default value: N/A

Size: 4

Table 193. SYS\_TOYWRITE0

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:26	TOY_MONTH	WO	Month, range 1–12
25:21	TOY_DAY	WO	Day, range 1–31
20:16	TOY_HOUR	WO	Hour, range 0–23
15:10	TOY_MIN	WO	Minute, range 0–59
9:4	TOY_SEC	WO	Second, range 0–59
3:0	TOY_MILLISEC	WO	0.1 Second, range 0–9

### 13.2.2. SYS\_TOYWRITE1

Address Offset: 28-2Bh

Attribute: WO

Default value: N/A

Size: 4

Table 194. SYS\_TOYWRITE1

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:0	TOY_YEAR	WO	Year, range 0–16383

### 13.2.3. SYS\_TOYREAD0

Address Offset: 2C-2Fh

Attribute: RO

Default value: **00000000h**

Size: **4**

Table 195. **SYS\_TOYREAD0**

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:26	TOY_MONTH	RO	Month, range <b>1–12</b>
25:21	TOY_DAY	RO	Day, range <b>1–31</b>
20:16	TOY_HOUR	RO	Hour, range <b>0–23</b>
15:10	TOY_MIN	RO	Minute, range <b>0–59</b>
9:4	TOY_SEC	RO	Second, range <b>0–59</b>
3:0	TOY_MILLISEC	RO	<b>0.1</b> Second, range <b>0–9</b>

### 13.2.4. **SYS\_TOYREAD1**

Address Offset: **30-33h**

Attribute: RO

Default value: **00000000h**

Size: **4**

Table 196. **SYS\_TOYREAD1**

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:0	TOY_YEAR	RO	Year, range <b>0–16383</b>

### 13.2.5. **SYS\_TOYMATCH0**

Address Offset: **34-37h**

Attribute: R/W

Default value: **00000000h**

Size: **4**

Table 197. **SYS\_TOYMATCH0**

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:26	YEAR	R/W	Year, range <b>0–16383</b>
25:22	MONTH	R/W	Month, range <b>1–12</b>
21:17	DAY	R/W	Day, range <b>1–31</b>
16:12	HOUR	R/W	Hour, range <b>0–23</b>
11:6	MIN	R/W	Minute, range <b>0–59</b>

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
5:0	SEC	R/W	Second, range 0–59

### 13.2.6. SYS\_TOYMATCH1

Address Offset: 38-3Bh

Attribute: R/W

Default value: 00000000h

Size: 4

Table 198. SYS\_TOYMATCH1

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:26	YEAR	R/W	Year, range 0–16383
25:22	MONTH	R/W	Month, range 1–12
21:17	DAY	R/W	Day, range 1–31
16:12	HOUR	R/W	Hour, range 0–23
11:6	MIN	R/W	Minute, range 0–59
5:0	SEC	R/W	Second, range 0–59

### 13.2.7. SYS\_TOYMATCH2

Address Offset: 3C-3Fh

Attribute: R/W

Default value: 00000000h

Size: 4

Table 199. SYS\_TOYMATCH2

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:26	YEAR	R/W	Year, range 0–16383
25:22	MONTH	R/W	Month, range 1–12
21:17	DAY	R/W	Day, range 1–31
16:12	HOUR	R/W	Hour, range 0–23
11:6	MIN	R/W	Minute, range 0–59
5:0	SEC	R/W	Second, range 0–59

### 13.2.8. SYS\_RTCCTRL

Address Offset: 40-43h

Attribute: RO, R/W

Default value: **00000000h**

Size: **4**

Table 200. **SYS\_RTCCTRL**

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:24	Reserved	RO	Reserved
23	ERS	RO	REN (bit 13) write status
22:21	Reserved	RO	Reserved
20	RTS	RO	Sys_rtctrim write status
19	RM2	RO	Sys_rtcmatch2 write status
18	RM2	RO	Sys_rtcmatch2 write status
17	RM0	RO	Sys_rtcmatch0 write status
16	RS	RO	Sys_rtcwrite write status
15:14	Reserved	RO	Reserved
13	REN	R/W	RTC enable (active high). Needs to be initialized to 1
12	Reserved	RO	Reserved
11	TEN	R/W	TOY enable (active high). Needs to be initialized to 1
10:9	Reserved	RO	Reserved
8	E0	R/W	0: 32.768k crystal oscillation disable 1: 32.768k crystal oscillation enable
7:6	Reserved	RO	Reserved
5	Status	RO	32K crystal oscillation work state. 0: 32.768k crystal oscillation not work 1: 32.768k crystal oscillation working properly
4	Reserved	RO	Reserved
3	TM2	RO	Sys_toymatch2 write state
2	TM1	RO	Sys_toymatch1 write state
1	TM0	RO	Sys_toymatch0 write state
0	TS	RO	Sys_toywrite write state

### 13.2.9. SYS\_RTCWRITE

Address Offset: 64-67h

Attribute: WO

Default value: N/A

Size: 4

Table 201. SYS\_RTCWRITE

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:0	RTCWRITE	WO	RTC counter input register

### 13.2.10. SYS\_RTCREAD

Address Offset: 68-6Bh

Attribute: RO

Default value: 00000000h

Size: 4

Table 202. SYS\_RTCREAD

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:0	RTCREAD	RO	RTC counter output register

### 13.2.11. SYS\_RTCMATCH0

Address Offset: 6C-6Fh

Attribute: R/W

Default value: 00000000h

Size: 4

Table 203. SYS\_RTCMATCH0

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:0	RTCMATCH0	R/W	RTC timer comparison register 0

### 13.2.12. SYS\_RTCMATCH1

Address Offset: 70-73h

Attribute: R/W

Default value: 00000000h

Size: 4

Table 204. SYS\_RTCMATCH1

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:0	RTCMATCH1	R/W	RTC timer comparison register 1

### 13.2.13. SYS\_RTCMATCH2

Address Offset: 74-77h

Attribute: R/W

Default value: 00000000h

Size: 4

Table 205. SYS\_RTCMATCH2

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:0	RTCMATCH2	R/W	RTC timer comparison register 2

# Chapter 14. GPIO

The bridge chip has 57 GPIO pins, **GPIO00** is a dedicated GPIO pin, and the remaining 56 are multiplexed with other functions. Each GPIO pin is controlled by a set of control registers, including: GPIO direction control (**GPIO\_OEN**), GPIO output (**GPIO\_O**), GPIO input (**GPIO\_I**), and GPIO input interrupt enable control (**GPIO\_INT\_EN**).

Table 206. GPIO control register

Register	Size (bit)	Description
GPIO_OEN	1	GPIO output enable (active low).
GPIO_O	1	GPIO output.
GPIO_I	1	GPIO input.
GPIO_INT_EN	1	GPIO interrupt enable.

## 14.1. Access Address

The base address of accessing the GPIO module is the base address of the MISC low-speed device block plus an offset of **0x60000**.

**Note:** The GPIO module only supports access by 1 byte.

The bridge chip provides two ways to control the GPIO pins. One is to control each GPIO pin by bit and the other is to control each GPIO pin by byte. The bridge chip does this by providing two address spaces to map the GPIO control registers. One is a per-bit mapping and the other is a per-byte indexing of each bit of the control register. Correspondingly, the GPIO internal address space is divided into two parts.

The latter way is recommended for the GPIO controller pins.

The physical address composition of the GPIO module internal registers is as follows.

Table 207. The physical address composition of the GPIO module internal registers

Address space	Description
0x800–0xC00	Address of byte control register
0x0–0x40	Address of bit control register

Table 208. Address of GPIO bit control configuration register

Address Offset	Register	Size (bit)	Description
0x00	GPIO_OEN	57	GPIO output enable (active low). Each bit controls one GPIO pin.
0x10	GPIO_O	57	GPIO output. Each bit controls one GPIO pin.
0x20	GPIO_I	57	GPIO input. Each bit controls one GPIO pin.
0x30	GPIO_INT_EN	57	GPIO interrupt enable. Each bit controls one GPIO pin.

Table 209. Address of GPIO byte control configuration register

Address Offset	Register	Size (bit)	Description
0x800	GPIO_OEN	57	GPIO output enable (active low). Each byte controls one GPIO pin, bit 0 is valid.
0x900	GPIO_0	57	GPIO output. Each byte controls one GPIO pin, bit 0 is valid.
0xA00	GPIO_I	57	GPIO input. Each byte controls one GPIO pin, bit 0 is valid.
0xB00	GPIO_INT_EN	57	GPIO interrupt enable. Each byte controls one GPIO pin, bit 0 is valid.

For example, the output input direction of **GPIO03** can be controlled either by **bit[3]** with offset address **0x0** (taking care not to affect other bits) or by a byte with offset address **0x803** (only **bit[0]** is valid).

## 14.2. Description of Registers

### GPIO Direction Control

Address Offset: **00-03h**

Attribute: R/W

Default value: **FFFFFF0h**

Size: **4**

*Table 210. GPIO direction control*

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:0	GPIO_OEN	R/W	Corresponds to the direction control of <b>GPIO[31:0]</b> .  0: Output  1: Input

Address Offset: **04-07h**

Attribute: R/W

Default value: **FFFFFFFh**

Size: **4**

*Table 211. GPIO direction control*

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:26	Reserved	R/W	Reserved.

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
25:0	GPIO_OEN	R/W	Corresponds to the direction control of GPIO[57:32]. 0: Output 1: Input

## GPIO Output

Address Offset: 00-03h

Attribute: R/W

Default value: 0000000Fh

Size: 4

Table 212. GPIO output

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:0	GPIO_O	R/W	Corresponds to the output of GPIO[31:0].

Address Offset: 04-07h

Attribute: R/W

Default value: 00000000h

Size: 4

Table 213. GPIO output

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:26	Reserved	R/W	Reserved.
25:0	GPIO_O	R/W	Corresponds to the output of GPIO[57:32].

## GPIO Input

Address Offset: 00-03h

Attribute: RO

Default value: N/A

Size: 4

Table 214. GPIO input

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:0	GPIO_I	RO	Corresponds to the input of GPIO[31:0].

Address Offset: 04-07h

Attribute: RO

Default value: **00000000h**

Size: **4**

Table 215. GPIO input

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:26	Reserved	R/W	Reserved.
25:0	GPIO_I	RO	Corresponds to the input of <b>GPIO[57:32]</b> .

### GPIO Interrupt Enable

Address Offset: **00-03h**

Attribute: R/W

Default value: **00000000h**

Size: **4**

Table 216. GPIO interrupt enable

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:0	GPIO_OEN	R/W	Corresponds to the interrupt enable of <b>GPIO[31:0]</b> .  0: Disable interrupt  1: Enable interrupt

Address Offset: **04-07h**

Attribute: R/W

Default value: **00000000h**

Size: **4**

Table 217. GPIO interrupt enable

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:26	Reserved	R/W	Reserved.
25:0	GPIO_OEN	R/W	Corresponds to the interrupt enable of <b>GPIO[57:32]</b> .  0: Disable interrupt  1: Enable interrupt

# Chapter 15. GMAC Controller (D3 :F0, D3 :F1)

The bridge integrates two GMAC controllers, which have the same functions.

Note: See [Notes on the Use of the Software](#) for software enablement of 64-bit DMA for the GMAC controllers.

## 15.1. GMAC Configuration Register (D3 :F0, D3 :F1)

Table 218. GMAC controller configuration registers

Address Offset	Abbreviation	Description	Default value	Read/Write
00h-01h	VID	Vendor ID	0014h	RO
02h-03h	DID	Device ID	7A03h	RO
04h-05h	PCICMD	PCI Command	0000h	R/W, RO
08h	RID	Revision ID	00h	RO
09h	PI	Programming Interface	00h	RO
0Ah	SCC	Sub Class Code	00h	RO
0Bh	BCC	Base Class Code	02h	RO
0Ch	CLS	Cache Line Size	00h	RO
0Eh	HEADTYP	Header Type	80h	RO
10h-17h	CNL_BAR	Control Block Base Address Register	0000000000000004h	R/W, RO
2Ch-2Dh	SVID	Subsystem Vendor ID	0000h	RO
2Eh-2Fh	SID	Subsystem Identification	0000h	RO
3Ch	INT_LN	Interrupt Line	00h	R/W
3Dh	INT_PN	Interrupt Pin	01h	RO

Note: Address space not listed in the table indicates reserved.

Registers that differ slightly from the PCI configuration header specification and their descriptions are listed below.

### PCICMD - PCI Command Register (GMAC - D3:F0, D3:F1)

Address Offset: 04-05h

Attribute: R/W, RO

Default value: 0000h

Size: 16 bits

Table 219. PCI command register

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
15:2	Reserved	RO	Reserved.
1	Memory Space Enable	R/W	<p>This bit is used to control whether access to the GMAC control registers is enabled.</p> <p>0: Disable access.</p> <p>1: Enable access to the GMAC control registers. The <b>BAR</b> register must be configured before this bit can be configured to 1.</p>
0	Reserved	RO	Reserved.

### CNL\_BAR - Control Base Address Register

This register is used to configure the base address of the control registers of the GMAC controller.

Address Offset: 10-13h

Attribute: R/W, RO

Default value: 00000004h

Size: 32 bits

Table 220. Control base address register

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:15	Base Address	RW	The software writes to this register field the low address of the base address allocated to the GMAC control register.
14:4	Memory Size	RO	The address space size of GMAC control register is 32KB.
3	Prefetchable Memory	RO	Set to 0 to indicate that it is not prefetchable.
2:1	Memory Type	RO	Set to 10b to indicate 64-bit BAR.
0	Memory/ I/O Space	RO	Set to 0 to indicate Memory space BAR.

Address Offset: 14-17h

Attribute: R/W

Default value: 00000000h

Size: 32 bits

Table 221. Control base address register

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:0	Base Address	RW	The software writes to this register field the high 32-bit address of the base address allocated to the GMAC control register.

# Chapter 16. USB Controller (D4:F0/1, D5:F0/1)

The bridge contains two USB controllers, each containing three ports.

The USB ports of the bridge have the following features.

- Compatible with USB Rev 1.1, USB Rev 2.0 protocols
- Compatible with OHCI Rev 1.0, EHCI Rev 1.0 protocols
- Supports LS (Low Speed), FS (Full Speed) and HS (High Speed) USB devices
- Works in Host mode, OTG mode is not supported

Each USB controller module of the bridge includes an EHCI controller and an OHCI controller, with each EHCI controller and OHCI controller supporting 3 ports. The EHCI controller is used by default, and control is transferred to the OHCI controller only when the hooked up device is a full-speed or low-speed device. When a full-speed or low-speed device is unplugged, control is returned to the EHCI controller.

Note: The **Memory Space Enable** control for the OHCI and EHCI device headers of USB devices requires special handling, see [Notes on the Use of the Software](#).

## 16.1. EHCI Controller

### 16.1.1. EHCI Configuration Register (D4:F1, D5:F1)

Table 222. USB-EHCI controller configuration registers

Address Offset	Abbreviation	Description	Default value	Read/Write
00h-01h	VID	Vendor ID	0014h	RO
02h-03h	DID	Device ID	7A14h	RO
04h-05h	PCICMD	PCI Command	0000h	R/W, RO
08h	RID	Revision ID	00h	RO
09h	PI	Programming Interface	20h	RO
0Ah	SCC	Sub Class Code	03h	RO
0Bh	BCC	Base Class Code	0Ch	RO
0Ch	CLS	Cache Line Size	00h	RO
0Eh	HEADTYP	Header Type	80h	RO
10h-17h	CNL_BAR	Control Block Base Address Register	0000000000000004h	R/W, RO
2Ch-2Dh	SVID	Subsystem Vendor ID	0000h	RO
2Eh-2Fh	SID	Subsystem Identification	0000h	RO
3Ch	INT_LN	Interrupt Line	00h	R/W
3Dh	INT_PN	Interrupt Pin	01h	RO

Note: Address space not listed in the table indicates reserved.

Registers that differ slightly from the PCI configuration header specification and their descriptions are listed below.

## PCICMD - PCI Command Register (USB EHCI - D4:F1, D5:F1)

Address Offset: 04-05h

Attribute: R/W, RO

Default value: 0000h

Size: 16 bits

Table 223. PCI command register

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
15:2	Reserved	RO	Reserved.
1	Memory Space Enable	R/W	<p>This bit is used to control whether access to the USB EHCI control registers is enabled.</p> <p>0: Disable access.</p> <p>1: Enable access to the USB EHCI control registers. The BAR register must be configured before this bit can be configured to 1.</p> <p>In rev. 00, this bit controls the Memory Space Enable of the OHCI. The Memory Space Enable of the EHCI is controlled by the corresponding bit of the OHCI controller.</p>
0	Reserved	RO	Reserved.

## CNL\_BAR - Control Base Address Register

This register is used to configure the base address of the control registers of the EHCI controller.

Address Offset: 10-13h

Attribute: R/W, RO

Default value: 00000004h

Size: 32 bits

Table 224. Control base address register

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:15	Base Address	RW	The software writes to this register field the low address of the base address allocated to the EHCI control register.
14:4	Memory Size	RO	The address space size of EHCI control register is 32KB.
3	Prefetchable Memory	RO	Set to 0 to indicate that it is not prefetchable.

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
2:1	Memory Type	RO	Set to 10b to indicate 64-bit BAR.
0	Memory/ I/O Space	RO	Set to 0 to indicate Memory space BAR.

Address Offset: 14-17h

Attribute: R/W

Default value: 00000000h

Size: 32 bits

Table 225. Control base address register

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:0	Base Address	RW	Software writes to this register field the high 32-bit address of the base address allocated to the EHCI control register.

The bridge's USB host controller is compatible with the EHCI Rev 1.0 protocol. Refer to the Enhanced Host Controller Interface Rev 1.0 Specification for details of the Capability register and Operational register.

## 16.2. OHCI Controller

### 16.2.1. OHCI Configuration Register (D4:F0, D5:F0)

Table 226. USB-OHCI controller configuration registers

Address Offset	Abbreviation	Description	Default value	Read/Write
00h-01h	VID	Vendor ID	0014h	RO
02h-03h	DID	Device ID	7A24h	RO
04h-05h	PCICMD	PCI Command	0000h	R/W, RO
08h	RID	Revision ID	00h	RO
09h	PI	Programming Interface	10h	RO
0Ah	SCC	Sub Class Code	03h	RO
0Bh	BCC	Base Class Code	0Ch	RO
0Ch	CLS	Cache Line Size	00h	RO
0Eh	HEADTYP	Header Type	80h	RO
10h-17h	CNL_BAR	Control Block Base Address Register	0000000000000004h	R/W, RO
2Ch-2Dh	SVID	Subsystem Vendor ID	0000h	RO
2Eh-2Fh	SID	Subsystem Identification	0000h	RO
3Ch	INT_LN	Interrupt Line	00h	R/W
3Dh	INT_PN	Interrupt Pin	01h	RO

Note: Address space not listed in the table indicates reserved.

Registers that differ slightly from the PCI configuration header specification and their descriptions are listed below.

### **PCICMD - PCI Command Register (USB OHCI - D4:F0, D5:F0)**

Address Offset: **04-05h**

Attribute: R/W, RO

Default value: **0000h**

Size: **16** bits

*Table 227. PCI command register*

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
<b>15:2</b>	<b>Reserved</b>	RO	Reserved.
<b>1</b>	<b>Memory Space Enable</b>	R/W	<p>This bit is used to control whether access to the USB OHCI control registers is enabled.</p> <p><b>0:</b> Disable access.</p> <p><b>1:</b> Enable access to the USB OHCI control registers. The <b>BAR</b> register must be configured before this bit can be configured to <b>1</b>.</p> <p><b>In rev. 00, this bit controls the Memory Space Enable of the EHCI. The Memory Space Enable of the OHCI is controlled by the corresponding bit of the EHCI controller.</b></p>
<b>0</b>	<b>Reserved</b>	RO	Reserved.

### **CNL\_BAR - Control Base Address Register**

This register is used to configure the base address of the control registers of the OHCI controller.

Address Offset: **10-13h**

Attribute: R/W, RO

Default value: **00000004h**

Size: **32** bits

*Table 228. Control base address register*

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
<b>31:15</b>	<b>Base Address</b>	RW	The software writes to this register field the low address of the base address allocated to the OHCI control register.
<b>14:4</b>	<b>Memory Size</b>	RO	The address space size of OHCI control register is <b>32KB</b> .

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
3	Prefetchable Memory	RO	Set to 0 to indicate that it is not prefetchable.
2:1	Memory Type	RO	Set to 10b to indicate 64-bit BAR.
0	Memory/ I/O Space	RO	Set to 0 to indicate Memory space BAR.

Address Offset: 14-17h

Attribute: R/W

Default value: 00000000h

Size: 32 bits

Table 229. Control base address register

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:0	Base Address	RW	Software writes to this register field the high 32-bit address of the base address allocated to the OHCI control register.

The bridge's USB host controller is compatible with the OHCI Rev 1.0 protocol. Refer to the Open Host Controller Interface Rev 1.0 Specification for details of the operational registers.

# Chapter 17. Graphics Processor (D6 : F0)

## 17.1. GPU Configuration Register (D6 : F0)

Table 230. GPU controller configuration registers

Address Offset	Abbreviation	Description	Default value	Read/Write
00h-01h	VID	Vendor ID	0014h	RO
02h-03h	DID	Device ID	7A15h	RO
04h-05h	PCICMD	PCI Command	0000h	R/W, RO
08h	RID	Revision ID	00h	RO
09h	PI	Programming Interface	00h	RO
0Ah	SCC	Sub Class Code	02h	RO
0Bh	BCC	Base Class Code	03h	RO
0Ch	CLS	Cache Line Size	00h	RO
0Eh	HEADTYP	Header Type	80h	RO
10h-17h	CNL_BAR	Control Block Base Address Register	0000000000000004h	R/W, RO
18h-1Fh	GMEM_BAR	Graphic Memory Base Address Register	0000000000000004h	R/W, RO
27h-20h	RSV_BAR	Reserved Base Address Register	0000000000000004h	R/W, RO
2Ch-2Dh	SVID	Subsystem Vendor ID	0000h	RO
2Eh-2Fh	SID	Subsystem Identification	0000h	RO
3Ch	INT_LN	Interrupt Line	00h	R/W
3Dh	INT_PN	Interrupt Pin	01h	RO

Note: Address space not listed in the table indicates reserved.

Registers that differ slightly from the PCI configuration header specification and their descriptions are listed below.

### PCICMD - PCI Command Register (GPU - D6 : F0)

Address Offset: 04-05h

Attribute: R/W, RO

Default value: 0000h

Size: 16 bits

Table 231. PCI command register

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
15:2	Reserved	RO	Reserved.

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
1	Memory Space Enable	R/W	<p>This bit is used to control whether access to the GPU control registers is enabled.</p> <p>0: Disable access.</p> <p>1: Enable access to the GMAC control registers and GMEN space. The <b>BAR</b> register must be configured before this bit can be configured to 1.</p>
0	Reserved	RO	Reserved.

### CNL\_BAR - Control Base Address Register

This register is used to configure the base address of the control registers of the GMAC controller.

Address Offset: **10-13h**

Attribute: R/W, RO

Default value: **00000004h**

Size: **32** bits

Table 232. Control base address register

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:18	Base Address	RW	Software writes to this register field the low address of the base address allocated to the GPU control register.
17:4	Memory Size	RO	The address space size of the GPU control registers is <b>32KB</b> .
3	Prefetchable Memory	RO	Set to 0 to indicate that it is not prefetchable.
2:1	Memory Type	RO	Set to <b>10b</b> to indicate 64-bit <b>BAR</b> .
0	Memory/ I/O Space	RO	Set to 0 to indicate Memory space <b>BAR</b> .

Address Offset: **14-17h**

Attribute: R/W

Default value: **00000000h**

Size: **32** bits

Table 233. Control base address register

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:0	Base Address	RW	Software writes to this register field the high 32-bit address of the base address allocated to the GPU control register.

## **GMEM\_BAR - Video Memory Base Address Register**

This register is used to configure the base address of the video memory.

Address Offset: **18-1Bh**

Attribute: R/W, RO

Default value: **00000004h**

Size: **32** bits

*Table 234. Video memory base address register*

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
<b>31:X</b>	<b>Base Address</b>	RW	The software writes to this register field the low bit of the base address allocated to the video memory.
<b>X:4</b>	<b>Memory Size</b>	RO	The memory size is configured by the BIOS. The maximum is not more than <b>512MB</b> .
<b>3</b>	<b>Prefetchable Memory</b>	RO	Set to <b>0</b> to indicate that it is not prefetchable.
<b>2:1</b>	<b>Memory Type</b>	RO	Set to <b>10b</b> to indicate 64-bit <b>BAR</b> .
<b>0</b>	<b>Memory/ I/O Space</b>	RO	Set to <b>0</b> to indicate Memory space <b>BAR</b> .

Address Offset: **1C-1Fh**

Attribute: R/W

Default value: **00000000h**

Size: **32** bits

*Table 235. Video memory base address register*

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
<b>31:0</b>	<b>Base Address</b>	RW	The software writes to this register field the high 32-bit address allocated to the base address of the video memory.

## **RSV\_BAR - Reserved Window Base Address Register**

This register is used to configure the base address of the reserved registers of the GPU controller.

Address Offset: **20-23h**

Attribute: R/W, RO

Default value: **00000004h**

Size: **32** bits

*Table 236. Reserved window base address register*

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:18	Base Address	RW	The software writes to this register field the low address of the base address allocated to the GPU reserved register.
17:4	Memory Size	RO	The address space size of the GPU reserved registers is 256B.
3	Prefetchable Memory	RO	Set to 0 to indicate that it is not prefetchable.
2:1	Memory Type	RO	Set to 10b to indicate 64-bit BAR.
0	Memory/ I/O Space	RO	Set to 0 to indicate Memory space BAR.

Address Offset: 24-27h

Attribute: R/W

Default value: 00000000h

Size: 32 bits

Table 237. Reserved window base address register

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:0	Base Address	RW	The software writes to this register field the high 32-bit address of the base address allocated to the GPU reserved register.

## 17.2. DDR3 Memory Interface

The bridge chip's integrated memory interface complies with the DDR3 SDRAM standard (JESD79-3).

The bridge supports 1 chip select, 16 row addresses, 15 column addresses, and 3 logical body addresses.

The bridge chip's memory controller has the following characteristics.

- Full-flow operation of commands, read and write data on the interface
- Memory command merging and sorting to improve the overall bandwidth
- Basic parameters of memory devices can be modified
- Supports 133-667MHz clock frequency

### Access Address

The DDR3 memory controller consists of two address spaces: the memory space for video memory controller configuration register and the memory space for the video memory. These two address spaces share the same address space (the video memory address space, the address space allocated to GMEM\_BAR). The final access to the memory address space is determined by the parameter `disable_gmem_confspace` – bit 3 of general configuration register 0 of the bridge configuration register `addr_0x420[3]`.

When the configuration parameter `disable_gmem_confspace = 0`, all accesses to the memory are configuration register accesses. When the configuration parameter `disable_gmem_confspace = 1`, the accesses to the memory are normal memory read and write accesses.

# Chapter 18. Display Controller (D6 : F1)

The features supported by the display controller of the bridge include the following.

- Dual DVO interface displays
- Each display supports up to **1920x1080@60Hz**
- Two hardware cursors modes: Monochrome, ARGB8888
- Four color depths: RGB444, RGB555, RGB565, RGB888
- Output dithering and gamma correction
- Switchable dual routability frame buffer
- Interrupt and soft reset

## 18.1. DC Configuration Register (D6 : F1)

Table 238. DC controller configuration registers

Address Offset	Abbreviation	Description	Default value	Read/Write
00h-01h	<b>VID</b>	Vendor ID	<b>0014h</b>	RO
02h-03h	<b>DID</b>	Device ID	<b>7A06h</b>	RO
04h-05h	<b>PCICMD</b>	PCI Command	<b>0000h</b>	R/W, RO
08h	<b>RID</b>	Revision ID	<b>00h</b>	RO
09h	<b>PI</b>	Programming Interface	<b>00h</b>	RO
0Ah	<b>SCC</b>	Sub Class Code	<b>03h</b>	RO
0Bh	<b>BCC</b>	Base Class Code	<b>0Ch</b>	RO
0Ch	<b>CLS</b>	Cache Line Size	<b>00h</b>	RO
0Eh	<b>HEADTYP</b>	Header Type	<b>80h</b>	RO
10h-17h	<b>CNL_BAR</b>	Control Block Base Address Register	<b>0000000000000004h</b>	R/W, RO
2Ch-2Dh	<b>SVID</b>	Subsystem Vendor ID	<b>0000h</b>	RO
2Eh-2Fh	<b>SID</b>	Subsystem Identification	<b>0000h</b>	RO
3Ch	<b>INT_LN</b>	Interrupt Line	<b>00h</b>	R/W
3Dh	<b>INT_PN</b>	Interrupt Pin	<b>01h</b>	RO

Note: Address space not listed in the table indicates reserved.

Registers that differ slightly from the PCI configuration header specification and their descriptions are listed below.

**PCICMD** - PCI Command Register (DC - D6 : F1)

Address Offset: **04-05h**

Attribute: R/W, RO

Default value: **0000h**

Size: **16** bits

Table 239. PCI command register

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
15:2	Reserved	RO	Reserved.
1	Memory Space Enable	R/W	This bit is used to control whether access to the DC control registers is enabled.  0: Disable access.  1: Enable access to the DC control registers. The <b>BAR</b> register must be configured before this bit can be configured to 1.
0	Reserved	RO	Reserved.

### CNL\_BAR - Control Base Address Register

This register is used to configure the base address of the control registers of the GMAC controller.

Address Offset: **10-13h**

Attribute: R/W, RO

Default value: **00000004h**

Size: **32** bits

Table 240. Control base address register

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:16	Base Address	RW	The software writes to this register field the low address of the base address assigned to the DC control register.
15:4	Memory Size	RO	The address space size of DC control register is <b>64KB</b> .
3	Prefetchable Memory	RO	Set to 0 to indicate that it is not prefetchable.
2:1	Memory Type	RO	Set to 10b to indicate 64-bit <b>BAR</b> .
0	Memory/ I/O Space	RO	Set to 0 to indicate Memory space <b>BAR</b> .

Address Offset: **14-17h**

Attribute: R/W

Default value: **00000000h**

Size: **32** bits

Table 241. Control base address register

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:0	Base Address	RW	Software writes to this register field the high 32-bit address of the base address assigned to the DC control register.

## 18.2. DC Control Register

### 18.2.1. Display Detection Register

The 7A bridge contains two sets of I2C bus pins specifically for display detection. These two sets of I2C bus pins need to be emulated by software using GPIO pins. These two sets of GPIO pins differ from the GPIO pins in the MISC in that their control registers are placed in the control register space of the DC. The I2C bus of DVO0 is controlled by **bit[1:0]** of the GPIO register, and the I2C bus of DVO1 is controlled by **bit[3:2]** of the GPIO register. The correspondence between I2C pins and GPIO registers is shown in the following table.

Table 242. Correspondence between the I2C pins of the DVO and the control registers

Pin Name	GPIO control bit
DV00_SDA	0
DV00_SCL	1
DV01_SDA	2
DV01_SCL	3

Each GPIO control bit is controlled by three registers. The addresses of the GPIO control registers are shown in the following table.

Table 243. DVO's I2C pin control register address

Register Name	Address Offset	Read/Wri te	Description	Reset Value
GPIO_OUT	0x1650	WO	Output register	0h
GPIO_IN	0x1650	RO	Input register	N/A
GPIO_EN	0x1660	R/W	GPIO direction control register	0h
			Initial Value	
GPIO_OUT	Bit	Description		Initial Value
DV00_SDA_OUT	0	Control the output value of the DV00_SDA pin (write only)		0
DV00_SCL_OUT	1	Control the output value of the DV00_SCL pin (write only)		0
DV01_SDA_OUT	2	Control the output value of the DV01_SDA pin (write only)		0
DV01_SCL_OUT	3	Control the output value of the DV01_SCL pin (write only)		0
		Initial Value		
GPIO_IN	Bit	Description		Initial Value
DV00_SDA_IN	0	Control the input value of the DV00_SDA pin (read only)		N/A

DV00_SCL_IN	1	Control the input value of the DV00_SCL pin (write only)	N/A
DV01_SDA_IN	2	Control the input value of the DV01_SDA pin (write only)	N/A
DV01_SCL_IN	3	Control the input value of the DV01_SCL pin (write only)	N/A
<b>GPIO_EN</b>	Bit	Description	Initial Value
DV00_SDA_EN	0	Control the direction of the DV00_SDA pin (read/write)	0
DV00_SCL_EN	1	Control the direction of the DV00_SCL pin (read/write)	0
DV01_SDA_EN	2	Control the direction of the DV01_SDA pin (read/write)	0
DV01_SCL_EN	3	Control the direction of the DV01_SCL pin (read/write)	0

# Chapter 19. HDA Controller (D7 : F0)

The HDA controller is compatible with High Definition Audio Specification Revision 1.0a.

See [PLL1 Configuration Register](#) for HDA-related pin setup registers.

## 19.1. HDA Configuration Register (D7 : F0)

Table 244. HDA controller configuration registers

Address Offset	Abbreviation	Description	Default value	Read/Write
00h-01h	VID	Vendor ID	0014h	RO
02h-03h	DID	Device ID	7A07h	RO
04h-05h	PCICMD	PCI Command	0000h	R/W, RO
08h	RID	Revision ID	00h	RO
09h	PI	Programming Interface	00h	RO
0Ah	SCC	Sub Class Code	03h	RO
0Bh	BCC	Base Class Code	04h	RO
0Ch	CLS	Cache Line Size	00h	RO
0Eh	HEADTYP	Header Type	00h	RO
10h-17h	CNL_BAR	Control Block Base Address Register	0000000000000004h	R/W, RO
2Ch-2Dh	SVID	Subsystem Vendor ID	0000h	RO
2Eh-2Fh	SID	Subsystem Identification	0000h	RO
3Ch	INT_LN	Interrupt Line	00h	R/W
3Dh	INT_PN	Interrupt Pin	01h	RO

Note:

1. The HDA configuration header is only visible when the relevant pin is configured for HDA mode.
2. Address space not listed in the table indicates reserved.

Registers that differ slightly from the PCI configuration header specification and their descriptions are listed below.

### PCICMD - PCI Command Register (HDA - D7:F0)

Address Offset: 04-05h

Attribute: R/W, RO

Default value: 0000h

Size: 16 bits

Table 245. PCI command register

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
15:2	Reserved	RO	Reserved.
1	Memory Space Enable	R/W	<p>This bit is used to control whether access to the HDA control registers is enabled.</p> <p>0: Disable access.</p> <p>1: Enable access to the HDA control registers. The <b>BAR</b> register must be configured before this bit can be configured to 1.</p>
0	Reserved	RO	Reserved.

### CNL\_BAR - Control Base Address Register

This register is used to configure the base address of the HDA controller's control registers.

Address Offset: 10-13h

Attribute: R/W, RO

Default value: 00000004h

Size: 32 bits

Table 246. Control base address register

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:16	Base Address	RW	Software writes to this register field the low address of the base address assigned to the HDA control register.
15:4	Memory Size	RO	The HDA control register has an address space size of 64KB.
3	Prefetchable Memory	RO	Set to 0 to indicate that it is not prefetchable.
2:1	Memory Type	RO	Set to 10b to indicate 64-bit BAR.
0	Memory/ I/O Space	RO	Set to 0 to indicate Memory space BAR.

Address Offset: 14-17h

Attribute: R/W

Default value: 00000000h

Size: 32 bits

Table 247. Control base address register

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:0	Base Address	RW	The software writes to this register field the high 32-bit address assigned to the base address of the HDA control register.

## 19.2. Description of HDA Control Register

The HDA control registers are designed in full accordance with the HD audio Rev 1.0 specification. The following table lists the main register parameters.<sup>[1]</sup> Refer to the HD audio Rev 1.0 manual for details.

[1] Translator's note: The original table is missing.

# Chapter 20. AC97 Controller (D7 : F1)

## 20.1. AC97 Configuration Register (D7 : F1)

Table 248. AC97 controller configuration registers

Address Offset	Abbreviation	Description	Default value	Read/Write
00h-01h	VID	Vendor ID	0014h	RO
02h-03h	DID	Device ID	7A17h	RO
04h-05h	PCICMD	PCI Command	0000h	R/W, RO
08h	RID	Revision ID	00h	RO
09h	PI	Programming Interface	00h	RO
0Ah	SCC	Sub Class Code	01h	RO
0Bh	BCC	Base Class Code	04h	RO
0Ch	CLS	Cache Line Size	00h	RO
0Eh	HEADTYP	Header Type	00h	RO
10h-17h	CNL_BAR	Control Block Base Address Register	0000000000000004h	R/W, RO
2Ch-2Dh	SVID	Subsystem Vendor ID	0000h	RO
2Eh-2Fh	SID	Subsystem Identification	0000h	RO
3Ch	INT_LN	Interrupt Line	00h	R/W
3Dh	INT_PN	Interrupt Pin	01h	RO

Note:

1. The AC97 configuration header is only visible when the relevant pin is configured for AC97 mode.
2. Address space not listed in the table indicates reserved.

Registers that differ slightly from the PCI configuration header specification and their descriptions are listed below.

### PCICMD - PCI Command Register (AC97 - D7:F1)

Address Offset: 04-05h

Attribute: R/W, RO

Default value: 0000h

Size: 16 bits

Table 249. PCI command register

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
15:2	Reserved	RO	Reserved.

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
1	Memory Space Enable	R/W	<p>This bit is used to control whether access to the AC97 control registers is enabled.</p> <p>0: Disable access.</p> <p>1: Enable access to the AC97 control registers. The <b>BAR</b> register must be configured before this bit can be configured to 1.</p>
0	Reserved	RO	Reserved.

### CNL\_BAR - Control Base Address Register

This register is used to configure the base address of the control registers of the AC97 control register.

Address Offset: **10-13h**

Attribute: R/W, RO

Default value: **00000004h**

Size: **32** bits

Table 250. Control base address register

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:16	Base Address	RW	The software writes to this register field the low address of the base address allocated to the AC97 control register.
15:4	Memory Size	RO	The address space size of AC97 control register is <b>64KB</b> .
3	Prefetchable Memory	RO	Set to 0 to indicate that it is not prefetchable.
2:1	Memory Type	RO	Set to <b>10b</b> to indicate 64-bit <b>BAR</b> .
0	Memory/ I/O Space	RO	Set to 0 to indicate Memory space <b>BAR</b> .

Address Offset: **14-17h**

Attribute: R/W

Default value: **00000000h**

Size: **32** bits

Table 251. Control base address register

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:0	Base Address	RW	The software writes to this register field the high 32-bit address of the base address allocated to the AC97 control register.

## 20.2. AC97 Controller Register

Table 252. List of AC97 control registers

Address Offset	Abbreviation	Description	Default Value	Read/Write
00h-01h	VID	Vendor ID	0014h	RO
02h-03h	DID	Device ID	7A17h	RO
04h-05h	PCICMD	PCI Command	0000h	R/W, RO
08h	RID	Revision ID	00h	RO
09h	PI	Programming Interface	00h	RO
0Ah	SCC	Sub Class Code	01h	RO
0Bh	BCC	Base Class Code	04h	RO
0Ch	CLS	Cache Line Size	00h	RO
0Eh	HEADTYP	Header Type	00h	RO
10h-17h	CNL_BAR	Control Block Base Address Register	0000000000000004h	R/W, RO
2Ch-2Dh	SVID	Subsystem Vendor ID	0000h	RO
2Eh-2Fh	SID	Subsystem Identification	0000h	RO
3Ch	INT_LN	Interrupt Line	00h	R/W
3Dh	INT_PN	Interrupt Pin	01h	RO

### CSR Register

Offset address: 0x00

Reset value: 0x00000000

Table 253. CSR register

Bit Field	Name	Length	Read/Write	Description
31:2	Reserved	30	RO	Reserved.
1	RESUME	1	R/W	Hanging. Read this bit to return the current state of the AC97 subsystem.  1: AC97 subsystem hanged  0: Normal operating state  Writing 1 to this bit in the pending state will start the recovery operation.
0	RST_FORCE	1	W	AC97 cold boot.  Writing 1 will cause the AC97 Codec to cold boot.

### OCC Register

Offset address: **0x04**

Reset value: **0x00004141**

Table 254. OCC register

Bit Field	Name	Length	Read/Write	Description
31:24	Reserved	10	R/W	Reserved.
23:16	Reserved	10	R/W	Reserved.
15:10	OC1_CFG_R	10	R/W	Output channel 1: Right channel configuration.
7:0	OC0_CFG_L	10	R/W	Output channel 0: Left channel configuration.

## ICC Register

Offset address: **0x10**

Reset value: **0x00410000**

Table 255. ICC register

Bit Field	Name	Length	Read/Write	Description
31:24	Reserved	10	R/W	Reserved.
23:16	IC_CFG_MIC	10	R/W	Input channel 2: MIC channel configuration.
15:10	Reserved	10	R/W	Reserved.
7:0	Reserved	10	R/W	Reserved.

Table 256. Description of the sound channel format

Bit Field	Name	Length	Read/Write	Description
7	Reserved	1	R/W	Reserved.
6	DMA_EN	1	R/W	DMA enable.  1: DMA enable.  0: DMA disable.

Bit Field	Name	Length	Read/Write	Description															
5:4	FIFO_THRES	2	R/W	FIFO threshold <table border="1"> <tr> <td>5:4</td><td>Output channel</td><td>Input channel</td></tr> <tr> <td>00</td><td>FIFO 1/4 empty</td><td>FIFO 1/4 full</td></tr> <tr> <td>01</td><td>FIFO 1/2 empty</td><td>FIFO 1/2 full</td></tr> <tr> <td>10</td><td>FIFO 3/4 empty</td><td>FIFO 3/4 full</td></tr> <tr> <td>11</td><td>FIFO empty</td><td>FIFO full</td></tr> </table>	5:4	Output channel	Input channel	00	FIFO 1/4 empty	FIFO 1/4 full	01	FIFO 1/2 empty	FIFO 1/2 full	10	FIFO 3/4 empty	FIFO 3/4 full	11	FIFO empty	FIFO full
5:4	Output channel	Input channel																	
00	FIFO 1/4 empty	FIFO 1/4 full																	
01	FIFO 1/2 empty	FIFO 1/2 full																	
10	FIFO 3/4 empty	FIFO 3/4 full																	
11	FIFO empty	FIFO full																	
3:2	SW	2	R/W	Number of sampling bits <table border="0"> <tr> <td>00: 10 bits</td></tr> <tr> <td>10: 16 bits</td></tr> </table>	00: 10 bits	10: 16 bits													
00: 10 bits																			
10: 16 bits																			
1	VSR	1	R/W	Sampling rate <table border="0"> <tr> <td>1: Variable sampling rate</td></tr> <tr> <td>0: Fixed sampling rate (410KHz)</td></tr> </table>	1: Variable sampling rate	0: Fixed sampling rate (410KHz)													
1: Variable sampling rate																			
0: Fixed sampling rate (410KHz)																			
0	CH_EN	1	R/W	Channel enable <table border="0"> <tr> <td>1: Channel enable</td></tr> <tr> <td>0: Channel disable (or go to energy-saving state)</td></tr> </table>	1: Channel enable	0: Channel disable (or go to energy-saving state)													
1: Channel enable																			
0: Channel disable (or go to energy-saving state)																			

### Codec Register Access Command

Offset address: **0x110**

Reset value: **0x00000000**

Table 257. *Codec register access command*

Bit Field	Name	Length	Read/Write	Description		
31	CODEC_WR	1	R/W	Read/write selection <table border="0"> <tr> <td>1: Read. When reading data, first set <b>CODEC_WR</b> to read mode, and set the register address you want to access in <b>CODEC_ADR</b>. Wait until the return data completes interrupt and then read the <b>CODEC_DAT</b> register to read the value.</td></tr> <tr> <td>0: Write.</td></tr> </table>	1: Read. When reading data, first set <b>CODEC_WR</b> to read mode, and set the register address you want to access in <b>CODEC_ADR</b> . Wait until the return data completes interrupt and then read the <b>CODEC_DAT</b> register to read the value.	0: Write.
1: Read. When reading data, first set <b>CODEC_WR</b> to read mode, and set the register address you want to access in <b>CODEC_ADR</b> . Wait until the return data completes interrupt and then read the <b>CODEC_DAT</b> register to read the value.						
0: Write.						
30:23	Reserved	10	R	Reserved.		

Bit Field	Name	Length	Read/Write	Description
22:16	CODEC_ADR	7	R/W	Codec register address
15:0	CODEC_DAT	16	R/W	Codec register data

### Interrupt Status Register/Interrupt Mask Register

Offset address: **0x54/510**

Reset value: **0x00000000**

Table 258. Interrupt Status Register/Interrupt Mask Register

Bit Field	Name	Length	Read/Write	Description
31	IC_FULL	1	R/W	Input channel 2: FIFO full
30	IC_TH_INT	1	R/W	Input channel 2: FIFO reaches threshold
29:10	Reserved	22	R/W	Reserved.
7	OC1_FULL	1	R/W	Output channel 1: FIFO full
6	OC1_EMPTY	1	R/W	Output channel 1: FIFO empty
5	OC1_TH_INT	1	R/W	Output channel 1: FIFO reaches threshold
4	OC0_FULL	1	R/W	Output channel 0: FIFO full
3	OC0_EMPTY	1	R/W	Output channel 0: FIFO empty
2	OC0_TH_INT	1	R/W	Output channel 0: FIFO reaches threshold
1	CW_DONE	1	R/W	Codec register write complete
0	CR_DONE	1	R/W	Codec register read complete

### Interrupt Status/Clear Register

Offset address: **0x5c**

Reset value: **0x00000000**

Table 259. Interrupt status/clear register

Bit Field	Name	Length	Read/Write	Description
31:0	INT_CLR	32	RO	After masking the interrupt status register, a read of this register will clear all interrupt status in register <b>0x54</b> .

### OC Interrupt Clear Register

Offset address: **0x60**

Reset value: **0x00000000**

Table 260. OC interrupt clear register

Bit Field	Name	Length	Read/Write	Description
31:0	INT_OC_CLR	32	RO	A read operation of this register will clear the <b>bits[7:2]</b> corresponding to the interrupt status of all output channels in register <b>0x54</b> .

## IC Interrupt Clear Register

Offset address: **0x64**

Reset value: **0x00000000**

Table 261. IC interrupt clear register

Bit Field	Name	Length	Read/Write	Description
31:0	INT_IC_CLR	32	RO	A read operation of this register will clear the <b>bits[31:30]</b> corresponding to the interrupt status of all input channels in register <b>0x54</b> .

## CODEC WRITE Interrupt Clear Register

Offset address: **0x610**

Reset value: **0x00000000**

Table 262. CODEC WRITE interrupt clear register

Bit Field	Name	Length	Read/Write	Description
31:0	INT_CW_CLR	32	RO	A read operation of this register will clear the <b>bit[1]</b> in register <b>0x54</b> .

## CODEC READ Interrupt Clear Register

Offset address: **0x6c**

Reset value: **00000000h**

Table 263. CODEC READ interrupt clear register

Bit Field	Name	Length	Read/Write	Description
31:0	INT_CR_CLR	32	RO	A read operation of this register will clear the <b>bit[0]</b> in register <b>0x54</b> .

## DMA Command Register

This register is used to control the internal DMA controller of the AC97. The DMA controller is described in detail in the following section.

Offset address: **0x100**

Reset value: **00000000h**

Table 264. DMA command register

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
63 : 5	ask_addr	R/W	bit[63 : 5] of the DMA descriptor address, the lower 5 bits are 0.
5	Reserved	R/W	Reserved.
4	dma_stop	R/W	Stop DMA operation. The DMA controller stops when it has completed reading or writing the current data.
3	dma_start	R/W	Start DMA operation. The DMA controller reads the descriptor address (ask_addr) and then clears some bits to zero.
2	ask_valid	R/W	The DMA working register is written back to the memory pointed to by (ask_addr) and cleared to zero when finished.
1	Reserved	R/W	Reserved.
0	dma_64bit	R/W	DMA controller 64-bit address support.

## 20.3. DMA Controller

### 20.3.1. Description of DMA Controller Structure

The bridge contains 2 DMA controllers for data migration between memory and AC97, which can save resources and improve the efficiency of system data transfer. This saves resources and improves the efficiency of system data transfer.

The process of transporting data by DMA consists of three stages.

1. Pre-processing before transport: The CPU configures the registers related to the DMA descriptor.
2. Data transport: done automatically under the control of the DMA controller.
3. End-of-transport processing: sending an interrupt request.

This DMA controller is limited to data handling in words (4-byte).

The DMA controller supports 64-bit address space, which is mainly controlled by **dma\_64bit**. When this bit is set to 1, it means that the DMA controller works in 64-bit address space, and vice versa for 32-bit address space. In 64-bit address mode, it is necessary to extend **DMA\_ORDER\_ADDR** and **DMA\_SADDR** to 64-bit registers.

### 20.3.2. DMA Descriptor

#### DMA\_ORDER\_ADDR\_LOW

Offset address: **0x0**

Reset value: **0x00000000**

Table 265. DMA\_ORDER\_ADDR\_LOW

Bit Field	Name	Length	Read/Write	Description
31 : 1	dma_order_addr	31	R/W	Memory internal next descriptor address register (low 32 bits).

Bit Field	Name	Length	Read/Write	Description
0	Dma_order_en	1	R/W	Whether the descriptor is a valid signal.

Description: Store the address of the next DMA descriptor. `dma_order_en` is the enable bit of the next DMA descriptor. If this bit is 1, the next descriptor is valid; if this bit is 0, the next descriptor is invalid and no operation is performed. When the DMA descriptor is configured, this register holds the address of the next descriptor. After the DMA operation is performed, the `dma_order_en` signal is used to determine whether to start the next DMA operation. In 64-bit address mode, this register stores the low 32-bit address.

### DMA\_SADDR

Offset address: `0x4`

Reset value: `0x00000000`

Table 266. DMA\_SADDR

Bit Field	Name	Length	Read/Write	Description
31:0	dma_saddr	32	R/W	System memory address for DMA operations (low 32 bits).

Description: DMA operations are divided into Memory Read and Memory Write. Memory Read: reads data from memory, saves it in the DMA controller's cache, and then writes it to the AC97 device; this register specifies the address of the read memory. Memory Write: Read data from AC97 device is saved in the DMA cache, and when the data in the DMA cache exceeds a certain number, it is written to the memory, and this register specifies the address of the write memory. In 64-bit address mode, this register stores the low 32-bit address.

### DMA\_DADDR

Offset address: `0x8`

Reset value: `0x00000000`

Table 267. DMA\_DADDR

Bit Field	Name	Length	Read/Write	Description
31	AC97_wr_en	1	R/W	AC97 write enable. 1: Indicate a write operation.
30	AC97_mode	1	R/W	0: mono 1: 2 stero
29:28	AC97_wr_mode	2	R/W	AC97 write mode. 0: 1-byte 1: 2-byte 2: 4-byte
27:0	dma_daddr	28	R/W	AC97 device address for DMA operation.

## DMA\_LENGTH

Offset address: **0xc**

Reset value: **0x00000000**

Table 268. DMA\_LENGTH

Bit Field	Name	Length	Read/Write	Description
31:0	dma_length	32	R/W	Transport data length register.

Description: Represents the length of a piece of content to be carried, in words. When the length of the word has been carried, the next step is started, i.e. the next loop. When a new loop is started, the length of data is carried again. When step becomes **1**, the single DMA descriptor operation ends and the next descriptor is read.

## DMA\_STEP\_LENGTH

Offset address: **0x10**

Reset value: **0x00000000**

Table 269. DMA\_STEP\_LENGTH

Bit Field	Name	Length	Read/Write	Description
31:0	dma_step_length	32	R/W	Data transport interval length register.

Description: The length of the interval between two blocks of memory data being carried, the interval between the end address of the previous step and the start address of the next step.

## DMA\_STEP\_TIMES

Offset address: **0x14**

Reset value: **0x00000000**

Table 270. DMA\_STEP\_TIMES

Bit Field	Name	Length	Read/Write	Description
31:0	dma_step_times	32	R/W	Data transport cycle count register.

Description: The number of cycles indicates the number of blocks to be carried in a single DMA operation. If you want to carry only one consecutive block, the value of the cycle count register can be assigned to **1**.

## DMA\_CMD

Offset address: **0x18**

Reset value: **0x00000000**

Table 271. DMA\_CMD

Bit Field	Name	Length	Read/Write	Description
14:13	Dma_cmd	2	R/W	Source and destination address generation method.
12	dma_r_w	1	R/W	DMA operation type, 1 is read ddr2 write device, 0 is read device write ddr2.
11:8	dma_write_state	4	R/W	DMA write data status.
7:4	dma_read_state	4	R/W	DMA read data status.
3	dma_trans_over	1	R/W	The DMA has executed all the configured descriptor operations.
2	dma_single_trans_over	1	R/W	The DMA has executed a descriptor operation.
1	dma_int	1	R/W	DMA interrupt signal.
0	dma_int_mask	1	R/W	Whether DMA interrupts are masked.

Description: `dma_single_trans_over=1` means the end of one DMA operation, when `length=0` and `step_times=1`, the descriptor of the next DMA operation will be taken. The descriptor address of the next DMA operation is stored in the `DMA_ORDER_ADDR` register. If `dma_order_en=0` in the `DMA_ORDER_ADDR` register, then `dma_trans_over=1` and the whole dma operation is finished and there are no new descriptors to read. If `dma_order_en=1`, then `dma_trans_over` is set to 0 and the next dma descriptor is read. `dma_int` is the interrupt of the DMA, which occurs after a configured DMA operation if there is no interrupt mask. The CPU can set it low directly after processing the interrupt, or it can wait until the DMA makes its next transfer. `dma_int_mask` is the interrupt mask for the corresponding `dma_int`. `dma_read_state` describes the current read state of the DMA. `dma_write_state` describes the current write state of the DMA.

The DMA write state (`WRITE_STATE[3:0]`) describes that the DMA includes the following write states.

Table 272. DMA write state

Write_state	[3:0]	Description
Write_idle	4'h0	Write state is in idle state
W_ddr_wait	4'h1	Dma determines that it needs to perform a read device write memory operation and initiates a write memory request, but the memory is not ready to respond to the request, so dma keeps waiting for a response from the memory
Write_ddr	4'h2	Memory has received a dma write request, but has not yet finished executing the write operation
Write_ddr_end	4'h3	The memory receives the dma write request and completes the write operation, at which point the dma is in the write memory operation complete state
Write_dma_wait	4'h4	Dma sends a request to write the dma status register back to memory and waits for memory to receive the request
Write_dma	4'h5	Memory receives a write dma status request, but the operation is not yet complete
Write_dma_end	4'h6	Memory completes write dma status operation
Write_step_end	4'h7	Dma completes a length length operation (i.e. completes a step)

The DMA read state (**READ\_STATE[3:0]**) describes that the DMA includes the following read states.

*Table 273. DMA read state*

<b>Read_state</b>	[3:0]	<b>Description</b>
<b>Read_idle</b>	4'h0	Read state is in idle state
<b>Read_ready</b>	4'h1	After receiving the start signal to start the dma operation, enter the ready state and start reading the descriptor
<b>Get_order</b>	4'h2	Issue a read descriptor request to memory and wait for a memory answer
<b>Read_order</b>	4'h3	Memory receives a read descriptor request and is performing a read operation
<b>Finish_order_end</b>	4'h4	Memory read out dma descriptor
<b>R_ddr_wait</b>	4'h5	Dma sends a read data request to memory and waits for a memory answer
<b>Read_ddr</b>	4'h6	Memory receives dma read data request and is performing read data operation
<b>Read_ddr_end</b>	4'h7	Memory completes a read data request from dma
<b>Read_dev</b>	4'h8	Dma enters read device status
<b>Read_dev_end</b>	4'h9	The device returns read data, ending the read device request
<b>Read_step_end</b>	4'ha	End a step operation, step times minus 1

### **DMA\_ORDER\_ADDR\_HIGH**

Offset address: **0x20**

Reset value: **0x00000000**

*Table 274. DMA\_ORDER\_ADDR\_HIGH*

<b>Bit Field</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Length</b>	<b>Read/Write</b>	<b>Description</b>
31:0	dma_order_addr	32	R/W	Memory internal next descriptor address register (high 32 bits)

### **DMA\_SADDR\_HIGH**

Offset address: **0x24**

Reset value: **0x00000000**

*Table 275. DMA\_SADDR\_HIGH*

<b>Bit Field</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Length</b>	<b>Read/Write</b>	<b>Description</b>
31:0	dma_saddr	32	R/W	Memory address for DMA operation (high 32 bits)

# Chapter 21. SATA Controller (D8:F0/1/2)

The features of SATA are as follows.

- Supports SATA Generation 1 at 1.5Gbps and SATA Generation 2 at 3Gbps
- Compatible with Serial ATA 2.6 specification and AHCI 1.1 specification

## 21.1. SATA Configuration Register (D8:F0/1/2)

Table 276. SATA controller configuration registers

Address Offset	Abbreviation	Description	Default value	Read/Write
00h-01h	VID	Vendor ID	0014h	RO
02h-03h	DID	Device ID	7A08h	RO
04h-05h	PCICMD	PCI Command	0000h	R/W, RO
08h	RID	Revision ID	00h	RO
09h	PI	Programming Interface	01h	RO
0Ah	SCC	Sub Class Code	06h	RO
0Bh	BCC	Base Class Code	01h	RO
0Ch	CLS	Cache Line Size	00h	RO
0Eh	HEADTYP	Header Type	80h	RO
10h-17h	CNL_BAR	Control Base Address Register	0000000000000004h	R/W, RO
2Ch-2Dh	SVID	Subsystem Vendor ID	0000h	RO
2Eh-2Fh	SID	Subsystem Identification	0000h	RO
3Ch	INT_LN	Interrupt Line	00h	R/W
3Dh	INT_PN	Interrupt Pin	01h	RO

Note: Address space not listed in the table indicates reserved.

Registers that differ slightly from the PCI configuration header specification and their descriptions are listed below.

### PCICMD - PCI Command Register (SATA - D8:F0/1/2)

Address Offset: 04-05h

Attribute: R/W, RO

Default value: 0000h

Size: 16 bits

Table 277. PCI command register

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
15:2	Reserved	RO	Reserved.
1	Memory Space Enable	R/W	<p>This bit is used to control whether access to the SATA control registers is enabled.</p> <p>0: Disable access.</p> <p>1: Enable access to the SATA control registers. The <b>BAR</b> register must be configured before this bit can be configured to 1.</p>
0	Reserved	RO	Reserved.

### CNL\_BAR - Control Base Address Register

This register is used to configure the base address of the control registers of the SATA controller.

Address Offset: 10-13h

Attribute: R/W, RO

Default value: 00000004h

Size: 32 bits

Table 278. Control base address register

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:13	Base Address	RW	The software writes to this register field the low address of the base address allocated to the SATA control register.
12:4	Memory Size	RO	The address space size of SATA control register is 8KB.
3	Prefetchable Memory	RO	Set to 0 to indicate that it is not prefetchable.
2:1	Memory Type	RO	Set to 10b to indicate 64-bit BAR.
0	Memory/ I/O Space	RO	Set to 0 to indicate Memory space BAR.

Address Offset: 14-17h

Attribute: R/W

Default value: 00000000h

Size: 32 bits

Table 279. Control base address register

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:0	Base Address	RW	The software writes to this register field the high 32-bit address of the base address allocated to the SATA control register.

## 21.2. Description of SATA Control Register

The base address of SATA is given by **BAR0** of SATA and the register definition is identical to the protocol standard definition.

*Table 280. List of SATA control registers*

Address Offset	Length	Name	Description
0x000	32	CAP	HBA characteristic register
0x004	32	GHC	Global HBA control register
0x008	32	IS	Interrupt status register
0x00c	32	PI	Port register
0x010	32	VS	AHCI version register
0x014	32	CCC_CTL	Command completion merge control register
0x018	32	CCC_PORTS	Command completion merge port register
0x024	32	CAP2	HBA characteristic expansion register
0x0A0	32	BISTAFR	BIST active FIS
0x0A4	32	BISTCR	BIST control register
0x0A8	32	BISTCTR	BIST FIS count register
0x0AC	32	BISTSR	BIST status register
0x0B0	32	BISTDECR	BIST double word error count register
0x0BC	32	OOBR	OOB register
0x0E0	32	TIMER1MS	1ms count register
0x0E8	32	GPARAM1R	Global parameter register 1
0x0EC	32	GPARAM2R	Global parameter register 2
0x0F0	32	PPARAMR	Port parameter register
0x0F4	32	TESTR	Test register
0x0F8	32	VERIONR	Version register
0x0FC	32	IDR	ID register
0x100	32	P0_CLB	Command list base address low 32 bits
0x104	32	P0_CLBU	Command list base address high 32 bits
0x108	32	P0_FB	FIS base address low 32 bits
0x10c	32	P0_FBU	FIS base address high 32 bits
0x110	32	P0_IS	Interrupt status register
0x114	32	P0_IE	Interrupt enable register
0x118	32	P0_CMD	Command register

Address Offset	Length	Name	Description
0x120	32	P0_TFD	Task file data register
0x124	32	P0_SIG	Signature register
0x128	32	P0_SSTS	SATA status register
0x12C	32	P0_SCTL	SATA control register
0x130	32	P0_SERR	SATA error register
0x134	32	P0_SACT	SATA active register
0x138	32	P0_CI	Command send register
0x13C	32	P0_SNTR	SATA command notification register
0x170	32	P0_DMCR	DMA control register
0x178	32	P0_PHYCR	PHY control register
0x17C	32	P0_PHYSR	PHY status register
0x180	32	P1_CLB	Command list base address low 32 bits
0x184	32	P1_CLBU	Command list base address high 32 bits
0x188	32	P1_FB	FIS base address low 32 bits
0x18c	32	P1_FBU	FIS base address high 32 bits
0x190	32	P1_IS	Interrupt status register
0x194	32	P1_IE	Interrupt enable register
0x108	32	P1_CMD	Command register
0x1a0	32	P1_TFD	Task file data register
0x1a4	32	P1_SIG	Signature register
0x1a8	32	P1_SSTS	SATA status register
0x1aC	32	P1_SCTL	SATA control register
0x1b0	32	P1_SERR	SATA error register
0x1b4	32	P1_SACT	SATA active register
0x1b8	32	P1_CI	Command send register
0x1bc	32	P1_SNTR	SATA command notification register
0x1f0	32	P1_DMCR	DMA control register
0x1f8	32	P1_PHYCR	PHY control register
0x1fc	32	P1s_PHYSR	PHY status register

## Chapter 22. PCIE Controller (D9:F0, D10:F0, D11:F0, D12:F0, D13:F0, D14:F0, D15:F0, D16:F0, D17:F0, D18:F0, D19:F0, D20:F0)

The PCIEs of the bridge chip are divided into 5 groups: **PCIE\_F0**, **PCIE\_F1**, **PCIE\_H**, **PCIE\_G0**, **PCIE\_G1**, with a total of 32 lanes. Each group of PCIE interfaces has its own corresponding control port. The bridge contains 12 PCIE control ports (ports), namely port 0, port 1, port 2, port 3 of **PCIE\_F0**, port 0, port 1 of **PCIE\_F1**, port 0, port 1 of **PCIE\_G0**, port 0, port 1 of **PCIE\_G1**, port 0, port 1 of **PCIE\_H**, port 1 of **PCIE\_H**. Each port corresponds to a PCIE controller, and each PCIE controller contains a TYPE1 type PCI configuration header.

**PCIE\_F0** includes 4 lanes and can be used as one x4 PCIE or 4 x1 PCIEs. Among them, port 0 controls lane0 in non x4 mode, port 0 controls lane0, and lane0–3 in x4 mode. In non-x4 mode, port 1 controls lane1, port 1 in non-x4 mode, port 1 controls lane1, port 2 controls lane2, and port 3 controls lane3.

**PCIE\_F1** includes 4 lanes, which can be used as one x4 PCIE or 2 x1 PCIEs. Among them, port 0 controls lane0 in non lane0 in non-x4 mode and lane0–3 in x4 mode. In non-x4 mode, port 1 controls lane1, lane2 and lane3 are not available.

**PCIE\_H** includes 8 lanes and can be used as one x8 PCIE or 2 x4 PCIEs. Among them, port 0 controls lane0–3 in non port 0 controls lane0–3 in non-x8 mode and lane0–7 in x8 mode. In non-x8 mode, port 1 controls lane4–7.

**PCIE\_G0** includes 8 lanes, which can be used as one x8 PCIE or two x4 PCIEs. Among them, port 0 controls lane4–7 in Port 0 controls lane0–3 in non-x8 mode and lane0–7 in x8 mode. In non-x8 mode, port 1 controls lane4–7.

**PCIE\_G1** includes 8 lanes, which can be used as one x8 PCIE or two x4 PCIEs. Among them, port 0 controls lane4–7 in port 0 controls lane0–3 in non-x8 mode and lane0–7 in x8 mode. In non-x8 mode, port 1 controls lane4–7.

The PCIE controller of the bridge chip can be used only as RC, not as EP.

The configuration methods supported by PCIE and the corresponding control ports are shown in the tables below.

Table 281. Configuration methods and control ports supported by **PCIE\_F0**

lane0	lane1	lane2	lane3
x4 (P0)			
x1 (P0)	x1 (P1)	x1 (P2)	x1 (P3)

Table 282. Configuration methods and control ports supported by **PCIE\_F1**

lane0	lane1	lane2	lane3
x4 (P0)			
x1 (P0)	x1 (P1)		

Table 283. Configuration methods and control ports supported by **PCIE\_G0**, **PCIE\_G1** and **PCIE\_H**

lane0	lane1	lane2	lane3	lane4	lane5	lane6	lane7
x8 (P0)							

x4 (P0)	x4 (P1)
---------	---------

## 22.1. PCI Configuration Register

The following table lists the configuration header defaults for PCIE ports, the Device ID may be different for different ports, all other fields are the same.

Table 284. PCIE controller configuration registers

Address Offset	Abbreviation	Description	Default value	Read/Write
00h-01h	VID	Vendor ID	0014h	RO
02h-03h	DID	Device ID	See description of registers	RO
04h-05h	PCICMD	PCI Command	0000h	R/W, RO
06h-07h	PCISTS	PCI Status	0010h	RO
08h	RID	Revision ID	01h	RO
09h	PI	Programming Interface	00h	RO
0Ah	SCC	Sub Class Code	04h	RO
0Bh	BCC	Base Class Code	06h	RO
0Ch	CLS	Cache Line Size	00h	RO
0Dh	PLT	Primary Latency Timer	00h	RO
0Eh	HEADTYP	Header Type	01h	RO
10h-17h	CNL_BAR	Control Block Base Address Register	0000000000000004h	R/W, RO
18h	PBNUM	Primary Bus Number	00h	R/W
19h	SBNUM	Secondary Bus Number	00h	R/W
1Ah	SUBNUM	Subordinate Bus Number	00h	R/W
1Bh	SLT	Secondary Latency Timer	00h	RO
1Ch	IOBASE	I/O Base	01h	R/W
1Dh	IOLMT	I/O Limit	01h	R/W
1Eh-1Fh	SSTS	Secondary Status	0000h	RO
20h-21h	MBASE	Memory Base	0000h	R/W
22h-23h	MLMT	Memory Limit	0000h	R/W
25h-24h	PMBASE	Prefetchable Memory Base	0000h	R/W
27h-26h	PMLMT	Prefetchable Memory Limit	0000h	R/W
28h-2Bh	PMBU32	Prefetchable Memory Base Upper 32 Bits	00000000h	R/W
2Ch-2Fh	PMLU32	Prefetchable Memory Limit Upper 32 Bits	00000000h	R/W
30h-31h	IOBU	I/O Base Upper 16 Bits	0000h	R/W
32h-33h	IOLMTU	I/O Limit Upper 16 Bits	0000h	R/W

Address Offset	Abbreviation	Description	Default value	Read/Write
34h	CAPP	Capabilities Pointer	40h	RO
3Ch	INT_LN	Interrupt Line	FFh	R/W
3Dh	INT_PN	Interrupt Pin	01h	RO
3Eh-3Fh	BCTRL	Bridge Control Register	0000h	R/W

Note: Address space not listed in the table indicates reserved.

Registers that differ slightly from the PCI configuration header specification and their descriptions are listed below.

#### DID - Device Identity Register (PCIE)

Address Offset: 02-03h

Attribute: RO

Default value: See description

Size: 16 bits

Table 285. Device identity register

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
15:0	DID	RO	PCIE device identity register. The corresponding DID of each PCIE port is shown in the following table.

Table 286. Table of DID of PCIE port

PCI Device Number	Description	Device Identity Register
D9:F0	PCIE_F0 port 0	7A19h
D10:F0	PCIE_F0 port 1	7A09h
D11:F0	PCIE_F0 port 2	7A09h
D12:F0	PCIE_F0 port 3	7A09h
D13:F0	PCIE_F1 port 0	7A19h
D14:F0	PCIE_F1 port 1	7A09h
D15:F0	PCIE_G0 port 0	7A29h
D16:F0	PCIE_G0 port 1	7A19h
D17:F0	PCIE_G1 port 0	7A29h
D18:F0	PCIE_G1 port 1	7A19h
D19:F0	PCIE_H port 0	7A29h
D20:F0	PCIE_H port 1	7A19h

Note:

1. The correct value of the subclass code for all PCIE controllers integrated in the bridge should be 0x04 for the PCI-to-PCI bridge, but this bridge incorrectly implements this value as 0x00 (for the Host bridge). The software needs to ignore this bit field and still handle the bridge-integrated PCIE controllers as PCI-to-PCI bridges, see [Notes on the Use of the Software](#).
2. Only one device (Device 0) can be mounted on the bus below all PCIE controllers integrated in the bridge, but when the software scans the PCIE bus for non-Device 0 devices, this PCIE controller will return the information of Device 0, causing Device 0 to be discovered repeatedly. Therefore, the software must not actively scan for non-Device 0 devices below the PCIE controller, see [Notes on the Use of the Software](#).

## 22.2. Address Space Division

The PCIE controller in the bridge has a standard PCIE configuration header, so the internal registers of the PCIE controller and the address space of its downstream devices are managed by the information in its configuration header. The address-related registers in the configuration header are determined during the PCI device scan.

Because the bridge's PCIE controller can only operate in RC mode, its configuration header is of type TYPE1.

Each PCIE port acts as a separate device in the bridge slice, and each port contains a PCIE configuration header. When the PCIE is operating in X4 mode, the port software for the other X1 is not visible, and the other X1 ports are only accessible when the PCIE is operating in X1 mode.

For each PCIE port, the address space can be divided into the following parts.

Configuration header address space: This part of the space corresponds to the configuration header of the PCIE and is accessed through configuration requests up to **4KB**. See [Access Address of the PCI Configuration](#) for accessing address space above 256B.

Configuration Access Address Space: This portion of the address space is used to access the PCIE controller's downstream device configuration header information via configuration requests. Depending on the Bus number of the downstream device, it is up to the PCIE controller to decide whether to send a TYPE0 type or TYPE1 type configuration access.

The addresses of the above two address spaces are calculated from the configuration address space base address, BUS number, device number, function number, and register offset address, and can be accessed by word.

PCIE controller internal register space: This part of the address space is used to access the internal registers of the PCIE controller. These registers are used to control the behavior and characteristics of the PCIE controller and belong to two address spaces with the PCIE configuration header space. This address space is of type MEM, 64-bit address space, **4KB** in size, with a base address equal to the value of 64-bit **BAR0**, which is assigned by the PCI scan software during initialization.

MEM address space: This part of the address space contains all the MEM address space of the devices downstream of the PCIE controller. For the 32-bit address space, this is determined by the memory base and memory limit of the PCIE configuration header. For the 64-bit address space, this is determined by the prefetchable memory base (combined upper 32 bits) and prefetchable memory limit (combined upper 32 bits) of the PCIE configuration header. This address space is enabled and controlled by the command register **bit1** of the PCIE configuration header.

I/O address space: This part of the address space contains all the I/O address space of the devices downstream of the PCIE controller. It is determined by the IO base (combined upper 16 bits) and IO limit (combined upper 16 bits) of the PCIE configuration header. This address space is enabled and controlled by the command register **bit0** of the PCIE configuration header.

For the MEM address space and I/O address space, if there is no device connected downstream of an X1

port in X1 operation mode, the MEM and I/O address space can be disabled by setting **bit0** and **bit1** of the command register to **0**.

### PCIE Controller Enable

General configuration register 0 of the bridge configuration register contains the enable bits for the PCIE controller. It needs to be enabled when using the corresponding PCIE controller in order to access all address spaces of that controller and downstream devices, including configuration access to the controller.

## 22.3. Special Notes

### PCIE Capability

The maximum MPS (Max Payload Size) and MRRS (Max Read Request Size) supported by the integrated PCIE controller of the bridge are both 256 bytes. The MPS setting can be set under the BIOS through the PCI negotiation mechanism. Since there is no negotiation mechanism for MRRS, BIOS developers need to set the MRRS value of the device to a value no larger than 256 bytes.

### PCIE MSI

On 3A+7A systems, the destination address for PCI MSI interrupts is **0xffff8000000** or **0xffff00000**. The bridge converts the MSI message packets sent by the device to these two address segments into HT interrupt message packets and sends them to the processor.

### PCIE Controller Performance

The PCIE controllers integrated in the bridge are x8, x4, and x1. The P0 control port of **PCIE\_G0/G1/H** is the x8 controller, the P0 port of **PCIE\_F0/F1** and the P1 port of **PCIE\_G0/G1/H** are the x4 controllers, and the P1/P2/P3 port of **PCIE\_F0** and the P1 port of **PCIE\_F1** are the x1 controllers.

These three controllers have different numbers of internal flow-controlled buffers, with x8, x4, and x1 controllers decreasing in order, so for some high-bandwidth PCIE devices, using a controller with a larger number of flow-controlled buffers for the same data width will result in a performance improvement. Therefore, it is recommended to give preference to controllers with larger number of flow control buffers.

# Chapter 23. SPI Controller (D22:F0)

## 23.1. SPI Configuration Register (D22:F0)

Table 287. SPI controller configuration registers

Address Offset	Abbreviation	Description	Default value	Read/Write
00h-01h	VID	Vendor ID	0014h	RO
02h-03h	DID	Device ID	7A0Bh	RO
04h-05h	PCICMD	PCI Command	0000h	R/W, RO
08h	RID	Revision ID	00h	RO
09h	PI	Programming Interface	00h	RO
0Ah	SCC	Sub Class Code	08h	RO
0Bh	BCC	Base Class Code	80h	RO
0Ch	CLS	Cache Line Size	00h	RO
0Eh	HEADTYP	Header Type	00h	RO
10h-17h	CBAR	Control Base Address Register	0000000000000004h	R/W, RO
18h-1Fh	MBAR	Memory Base Address Register	0000000000000004h	R/W, RO
2Ch-2Dh	SVID	Subsystem Vendor ID	0000h	RO
2Eh-2Fh	SID	Subsystem Identification	0000h	RO
3Ch	INT_LN	Interrupt Line	00h	R/W
3Dh	INT_PN	Interrupt Pin	01h	RO

Note: Address space not listed in the table indicates reserved.

Registers that differ slightly from the PCI configuration header specification and their descriptions are listed below.

### PCICMD - PCI Command Register (SPI - D22:F0)

Address Offset: 04-05h

Attribute: R/W, RO

Default value: 0000h

Size: 16 bits

Table 288. PCI command register

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
15:2	Reserved	RO	Reserved.

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
1	Memory Space Enable	R/W	<p>This bit is used to control whether access to the SPI control registers and SPI memory space is enabled.</p> <p>0: Disable access.</p> <p>1: Enable access to the SPI control registers and SPI memory space. The <b>BAR</b> register must be configured before this bit can be configured to 1.</p>
0	Reserved	RO	Reserved.

The SPI controller consists of two address spaces: the control register space and the memory space.

### CNL\_BAR - Control Base Address Register

This register is used to configure the base address of the control registers of the SPI controller.

Address Offset: 10-13h

Attribute: R/W, RO

Default value: 00000004h

Size: 32 bits

Table 289. Control base address register

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:12	Base Address	RW	The software writes to this register field the low address of the base address allocated to the SPI controller.
11:4	Memory Size	RO	The address space size of SPI controller is 4KB.
3	Prefetchable Memory	RO	Set to 0 to indicate that it is not prefetchable.
2:1	Memory Type	RO	Set to 10b to indicate 64-bit BAR.
0	Memory/ I/O Space	RO	Set to 0 to indicate Memory space BAR.

Address Offset: 14-17h

Attribute: R/W

Default value: 00000000h

Size: 32 bits

Table 290. Control base address register

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:0	Base Address	RW	The software writes to this register field the high 32-bit address of the base address allocated to the SPI controller.

### MBAR - MEM Space Base Address Register

This register is used to configure the MEM space base address of the SPI controller.

Address Offset: 18-1Bh

Attribute: R/W, RO

Default value: 00000004h

Size: 32 bits

Table 291. MEM space base address register

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:24	Base Address	RW	The software writes to this register field the bit[31:24] of the base address allocated to the SPI MEM space.
23:4	Memory Size	RO	The SPI MEM space size is 16MB.
3	Prefetchable Memory	RO	Set to 0 to indicate that it is not prefetchable.
2:1	Memory Type	RO	Set to 10b to indicate 64-bit BAR.
0	Memory/ I/O Space	RO	Set to 0 to indicate Memory space BAR.

Address Offset: 1C-1Fh

Attribute: R/W

Default value: 00000000h

Size: 32 bits

Table 292. MEM space base address register

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31:0	Base Address	RW	The software writes to this register field the high 32-bit address of the base address allocated to the SPI MEM space.

## 23.2. SPI Control Register

Table 293. List of SPI control registers

Address Offset	Name	Description
0	SPCR	Control register
1	SPSR	Status register

Address Offset	Name	Description
2	TxFIFO/RxFIFO	Data register
3	SPER	External register
4	SFC_PARAM	Parameter control register
5	SFC_SOFTCS	Chip select control register
6	SFC_TIMING	Timing control register

## Control Register (SPCR)

Offset address: **0x0**

Table 294. Control register

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Initial Value	Description
7	spie	R/W	0	Interrupt output enable signal (active high)
6	spe	R/W	0	System operation enable signal (active high)
5	Reserved	RO	0	Reserved
4	mstr	RO	1	master mode select bit. This bit is always held 1
3	cpol	R/W	0	Clock polarity bits
2	cpha	R/W	0	Clock phase. 1 is opposite phase, and 0 is same
1:0	spr	R/W	0	sclk_o frequency division configuration. It need to be used with sper's `spre

## Status Register (SPSR)

Offset address: **0x1**

Table 295. Status register

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Initial Value	Description
7	spif	R/W	0	Interrupt flag. 1 indicates an interrupt request, write 1 to clear
6	wcol	R/W	0	Write register overflow flag bit. 1 indicates overflowed, write 1 to clear
5:4	Reserved	RO	0	Reserved
3	wffull	RO	0	Write register full. 1 indicates full
2	wfempty	RO	1	Write register empty. 1 indicates empty
1	rffull	RO	0	Read register full. 1 indicates full
0	rfempty	RO	1	Read register empty. 1 indicates empty

## Data Register (TxFIFO/RxFIFO)

Offset address: **0x2**

*Table 296. Data register*

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Initial Value	Description
7:0	TxFIFO RxFIFO	W RO	-	Data transporting port. Data receiving port

## External Register (SPER)

Offset address: **0x3**

*Table 297. External register*

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Initial Value	Description
7:6	icnt	R/W	0	Bytes transferred before sending an interrupt.  00: 1  01: 2  10: 3  11: 4
5:3	-	-	-	Reserved
2	mode	R/W	0	SPI interface mode control  0: Sampling and transporting timing are simultaneous  1: Sampling and transporting timing staggered by half a cycle
1:0	spre	R/W	0	Set the ratio of the frequency division together with spr

*Table 298. SPI Frequency Division Factor*

spre	00	00	00	00	01	01	01	01	10	10	10	10
spr	00	01	10	11	00	01	10	11	00	01	10	11
Frequency Division Factor	2	4	16	32	8	64	128	256	512	1024	2048	4096

## Parameter Control Register (SFC\_PARAM)

Offset address: **0x4**

*Table 299. Parameter control register*

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Initial Value	Description
7:4	clk_div	R/W	2	Clock division number selection. The frequency division factor is the same as the combination of {spre, spr}
3	dual_io	R/W	0	Dual I/O mode with higher priority than fast read
2	fast_read	R/W	0	Fast Read Mode
1	burst_en	R/W	0	SPI flash supports sequential address read mode
0	memory_en	R/W	1	SPI flash read enable. When disabled, csn[0] can be controlled by software

### Chip Select Control Register (SFC\_SOFTCS)

Offset address: 0x5

Table 300. Chip select control register

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Initial Value	Description
7:4	csn	R/W	0	csn pin output value
3:0	cSEN	R/W	0	When the bit is 1, the csn line of the corresponding bit is controlled by 7:4 bits

### Timing Control Register (SFC\_TIMING)

Offset address: 0x6

Table 301. Timing control register

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Initial Value	Description
7:3	-	-	-	Reserved
2	tFAST	R/W	0	SPI flash read sampling mode  0: Rising edge sampling, half SPI cycle interval  1: Rising edge sampling with one SPI cycle interval

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Initial Value	Description
1:0	tCSH	R/W	3	<p>The minimum invalidation time of the SPI Flash's chip select signal, in terms of the clock period after frequency division.</p> <p>Calculation of T</p> <p>00: 1T</p> <p>01: 2T</p> <p>10: 4T</p> <p>11: 8T</p>

## 23.3. SPI Software Programming Guide

### Read and Write Operations of the SPI Host Controller

#### Module Initialization

1. Stop SPI controller operation, write 0 to the `spe` bit of control register `sPCR`.
2. Reset the status register `sPSR` and write `1100_0000b` to the register.
3. Set the external register `sPER`, including the interrupt request condition `sPER[7:6]` and the dividing factor `sPER[1:0]`, refer to the register description for details.
4. Configure SPI timing, including `cPOL`, `cPHA` of `sPCR` and mode of `sPER.mode` is 1 for standard SPI implementation and 0 for compatible mode.
5. Configure interrupt enable, `spIE` bit of `sPCR`.
6. Start the SPI controller and write 1 to the `spe` bit of the control register `sPCR`.

#### Send/transport Operations of the Module

1. Write data to the data transport register.
2. Since transporting and receiving occur simultaneously, the SPI slave device must perform a readout operation even if no valid data is sent.

#### Interrupt Handling

1. Receive the interrupt request.
2. Read the value of status register `sPSR`, if `sPSR[2]` is 1, it means data transport is completed, if `sPSR[0]` is 1, it means data has been received.
3. Read or write the data transport register.
4. Write 1 to the `spIF` bit of status register `sPSR` to clear the controller's interrupt request.

### Hardware SPI Flash Read

#### Initialization

1. Write 1 to the `memory_en` bit of `SFC_PARAM`.

- Set the read parameters (clock division, sequential address read, fast read, dual I/O, tCSH, etc.). These parameters are reset to the most conservative values.

## Changing Parameters

If the SPI Flash used supports higher frequencies or offers enhanced features, modifying the corresponding parameters can greatly speed up the Flash access speed. The parameter modification does not require turning off the SPI Flash read enable ([memory\\_en](#)). Refer to the description of registers for details.

# Chapter 24. LPC Controller (D23 : F0)

The LPC controller has the following features.

- Compliant with LPC1.1 specification
- Supports LPC access timeout counter
- Supports Memory Read/Write access type
- Supports Firmware Memory Read/Write access type (single byte)
- Support I/O read/write access type
- Support TPM I/O read/write access type
- Support Memory access type address conversion
- Support Serial IRQ specification, support 17 interrupt sources

## 24.1. LPC Configuration Register (D23 : F0)

Table 302. LPC controller configuration registers

Address Offset	Abbreviation	Description	Default value	Read/Write
00h-01h	VID	Vendor ID	0014h	RO
02h-03h	DID	Device ID	7A0Ch	RO
04h-05h	PCICMD	PCI Command	0001h	R/W, RO
08h	RID	Revision ID	00h	RO
09h	PI	Programming Interface	00h	RO
0Ah	SCC	Sub Class Code	01h	RO
0Bh	BCC	Base Class Code	06h	RO
0Ch	CLS	Cache Line Size	00h	RO
0Eh	HEADTYP	Header Type	00h	RO
10h-17h	FIXCREG*	Fixed Control Register	000000010002004h	RO
18h-1Fh	FIXMREG*	Fixed Memory Register	000000012000004h	RO
20h-27h	FIXIOREG*	Fixed I/O Register	00000FDFC000001h	RO
2Ch-2Dh	SVID	Subsystem Vendor ID	0000h	RO
2Eh-2Fh	SID	Subsystem Identification	0000h	RO
3Ch	INT_LN	Interrupt Line	00h	R/W
3Dh	INT_PN	Interrupt Pin	01h	RO

Note: Address space not listed in the table indicates reserved.

\* See the subsequent FIXCREG/FIXMREG/FIXIOREG and Appendix 2 for more information.

Registers that differ slightly from the PCI configuration header specification and their descriptions are listed below.

## PCICMD - PCI Command Register (LPC - D23:F0)

Address Offset: 04-05h

Attribute: R/W, RO

Default value: 0000h

Size: 16 bits

Table 303. PCI command register

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
15:2	Reserved	RO	Reserved.
1	Memory Space Enable	R/W	<p>This bit is used to control whether access to the LPC control registers and MEM space is enabled.</p> <p>0: Disable access.</p> <p>1: Enable access to the LPC control registers and MEM space</p>
0	I/O Space Enable	R/W	<p>This bit is used to control whether access to the LPC I/O space is enabled. The address of the LPC I/O space is fixed starting from address 0 of the I/O space.</p> <p>0: Disable access.</p> <p>1: Enable access to the LPC I/O space.</p>

## FIXCREG - Fixed Control Register

This register is not used as the BAR of the LPC configuration header.

Address Offset: 10-17h

Attribute: RO

Default value: 000000010002004h

Size: 64 bits

Table 304. Fixed control register

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
63:0	Reserved	RO	Reserved.

## FIXMREG - Fixed MEM Register

This register is not used as the BAR of the LPC configuration header.

Address Offset: 18-1Fh

Attribute: RO

Default value: **000000012000004h**

Size: **64** bits

*Table 305. Fixed MEM register*

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
63 : 0	Reserved	RO	Reserved.

#### **FIXIOREG - Fixed I/O Register**

This register is not used as the BAR of the LPC configuration header.

Address Offset: **20-27h**

Attribute: RO

Default value: **00000FDFC000001h**

Size: **64** bits

*Table 306. Fixed I/O register*

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
63 : 0	Reserved	RO	Reserved.

The addresses of **FIXCREG**, **FIXMREG**, and **FIXIOREG** are the same as the **BAR** registers of the PCI configuration header, but these registers are not used as the **BAR** registers of the LPC configuration header. Software can work around this hardware bug by modifying the PCI configuration read function so that the upper layer software is not affected. See [Notes on the Use of the Software](#) for more details.

## **24.2. LPC Access Address**

The LPC controller consists of three address spaces: the control register space, the MEM space, and the I/O space.

The LPC control register space is used to configure the LPC controller, which is located in the fixed device address space of the bridge chip, starting at **0x1000, 2000**, with a size of **4KB**.

The LPC MEM space is used to access the Memory/Firmware Memory devices mounted on the LPC bus. The LPC MEM space is located in the fixed device address space of the bridge chip starting at **0x1200, 0000** and is **32MB** in size. Processor accesses to the LPC MEM space are converted to LPC protocol Memory accesses and sent to the LPC bus. Which type of Memory access is issued by the LPC controller is determined by the LPC controller's control registers. Addresses sent by the processor to this address space can be address converted. The converted address is set by the LPC controller's configuration register (**LPC\_MEM\_TRANS**).

## **24.3. LPC Interrupt**

The LPC controller internally includes two types of interrupts: SIRQ interrupts and access timeout interrupts. The LPC controller supports a total of 17 SIRQ interrupts, corresponding to the **bits[16:0]** of the interrupt-related register. The access timeout interrupt corresponds to the **bit[17]** of the interrupt-related register.

The SIRQ interrupt is a level-triggered interrupt, and the value of the trigger level can be configured by the

register. The software should configure the trigger level of the SIRQ interrupt before enabling the SIRQ interrupt of the LPC controller. The SIRQ interrupt does not need to be cleared by software.

The access timeout interrupt is edge-triggered, so if an LPC access timeout interrupt occurs, the software needs to write **bit[17]** of the interrupt clear register to clear the interrupt.

## 24.4. LPC Control Register

### Control Register 0

Address Offset: **00-03h**

Attribute: R/W

Default value: **0000FFFFh**

Size: **4**

*Table 307. Control register 0*

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31	SIRQ_EN	R/W	SIRQ interrupt enable control.
23	LPC_MEM_TRANS_EN	R/W	LPC Memory space address translation enable.
22:16	LPC_MEM_TRANS	R/W	The high 7-bit address ( <b>bit[31:25]</b> ) of the LPC Memory space after address translation.
15:0	LPC_SYNC_TIMEOUT	R/W	Threshold for LPC access timeout (minimum value 64).

### Control Register 1

Address Offset: **04-07h**

Attribute: R/W

Default value: **00000000h**

Size: **4**

*Table 308. Control register 1*

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
31	FIRMWARE_TYPE	R/W	LPC Memory space Firmware Memory access type configuration.
17:0	LPC_INT_EN	R/W	LPC interrupt enable, each bit corresponds to an interrupt source. For each interrupt source:  0: Disable interrupt.  1: Enable interrupt.

### LPC Interrupt Status Register

Address Offset: **08-0Bh**

Attribute: R/W

Default value: **00000000h**

Size: **4**

*Table 309. LPC interrupt status register*

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
17:0	LPC_INT_SRC	RO	LPC Interrupt source indication, each bit corresponds to an interrupt source. For each interrupt source:  0: Disable interrupt.  1: Enable interrupt.

### LPC Interrupt Clear Register

Address Offset: **0C-0Fh**

Attribute: WO

Default value: **00000000h**

Size: **4**

*Table 310. LPC interrupt clear register*

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
17	LPC_TIMEOUT_INT_CLEAR	WO	LPC access timeout interrupt clear (write <b>1</b> to clear). Bit 17 corresponds to LPC access timeout interrupt. Write <b>1</b> to clear, write <b>0</b> to be invalid.

### LPC SIRQ Interrupt Polarity Register

Address Offset: **10-13h**

Attribute: R/W

Default value: **0000FFFFh**

Size: **4**

*Table 311. LPC SIRQ interrupt polarity register*

Bit Field	Name	Read/Write	Description
16 : 0	SIRQ_INT_POLARITY	R/W	<p>LPC SIRQ interrupt polarity register, each bit corresponds to an interrupt source. For each interrupt source:</p> <p><b>0:</b> Low level trigger.</p> <p><b>1:</b> High level trigger.</p>

# Appendix A: Table of Pin Multiplexing

The chip pins are multiplexed as shown in the following table.

Table 312. Table of chip pin function multiplexing

Function 0 (Default)	Function 1	Function 2	Function 3
VSB_GATEn	GPIO01		
CLKOUT25M	GPIO02		
CLKOUTFLEX	GPIO03		
PWM0	GPIO04		
PWM1	GPIO05		
PWM2	GPIO06		
PWM3	GPIO07		
I2C0_SCL	GPIO08		
I2C0_SDA	GPIO09		
I2C1_SCL	GPIO10		
I2C1_SDA	GPIO11		
SPI_CSn0	GPIO12	I2C4_SCL	
SPI_CSn1	GPIO13	I2C4_SDA	
SPI_CSn2	GPIO14	I2C5_SCL	
SPI_CSn3	GPIO15	I2C5_SDA	
SPI_SDI	GPIO16		
SPI_SDO	GPIO17		
SPI_SCK	GPIO18		
HDA_BITCLK	GPIO19	AC97_BITCLK	
HDA_SYNC	GPIO20	AC97_SYNC	
HDA_RESETn	GPIO21	AC97_RSTn	
HDA_SDO	GPIO22	AC97_SDO	
HDA_SDI0	GPIO23	AC97_SDI	
HDA_SDI1	GPIO24		
HDA_SDI2	GPIO25		
SATA0_LEDn	GPIO26		
SATA1_LEDn	GPIO27		
SATA2_LEDn	GPIO28		
USB_OC_0	GPIO29		
USB_OC_1	GPIO30		
USB_OC_2	GPIO31		

UART3_RXD	GPIO32	UART_DCD	I2C2_SCL
UART3_TXD	GPIO33	UART_RI	I2C2_SDA
UART2_RXD	GPIO34	UART_DSR	I2C3_SCL
UART2_TXD	GPIO35	UART_DTR	I2C3_SDA
UART1_RXD	GPIO36	UART_CTS	
UART1_TXD	GPIO37	UART_RTS	
UART0_RXD	GPIO38	UART_RXD	
UART0_TXD	GPIO39	UART_TXD	
LPC_AD0	GPIO40		
LPC_AD1	GPIO41		
LPC_AD2	GPIO42		
LPC_AD3	GPIO43		
LPC_SERIRQ	GPIO44		
LPC_FRAMEn	GPIO45		
SYS_CLKSEL0	GPIO46		
SYS_CLKSEL1	GPIO47		
SYS_CLKSEL2	GPIO48		
SYS_CLKSEL3	GPIO49		
SYS_CLKSEL4	GPIO50		
SYS_CLKSEL5	GPIO51		
SYS_CLKSEL6	GPIO52		
SYS_CLKSEL7	GPIO53		
SYS_PCIEBRGMODE	GPIO54		
HT_8x2	GPIO55		
SYS_CLKSEL8	GPIO56		

Note: All signals of HDA and LPC can only be multiplexed as a whole, and each pin cannot be controlled individually. For example, if the AC97 function is enabled, pin `HDA_SDI1/2` cannot be used as other functions.

# Appendix B: Notes on the Use of the Software

Currently, there are five<sup>[2]</sup> problems that need to be fixed by the software for the bridge piece.

## 1. PCI device scanning problem

The correct value of the subclass code of the PCI device header of the PCIE bridge integrated in the bridge chip should be **0x04** (for PCI type bridge), but this bridge chip will now be **0x00** (for Host type bridge).

Solution: When the read configuration header access is found, if the access address is bus 0 of the device 9 to 20 and the address is **0x8**, directly return **0x06040001**, and not return the hardware read value.

## 2. PCI device scanning problem

For the PCIE bridge integrated in the bridge chip, when scanning the lower bus, when scanning the non-0 device, it should return an invalid value, but this bridge chip will return the configuration header of the 0 device, causing the 0 device to be found repeatedly.

Solution: For PCIE bridges integrated in the bridge, the lower bus only scans for device 0 and no other device number is scanned.

## 3. PCI device scanning problem

The **Memory Space Enable** control bits of the PCI configuration headers of the OHCI (Function 0) and EHCI (Function 1) controllers of the USB devices (Device 4 and Device 5) are reversed. That is, the **Memory Space Enable** bit of EHCI controls the Mem space enable of OHCI, while the **Memory Space Enable** bit of OHCI controls the Mem space enable of EHCI.

Solution: Fix by software.

## 4. GMAC DMA64 problem

In 64-bit DMA mode, the high 32-bit register (**0x1094**) of the GMAC's transmit descriptor base address can only be read, but not written.

Solution: Write to the high 32-bit register (**0x1094**) by writing the following addresses **{0x10a8[31:8], 0x1068[7:0]}**.

## 5. LPC **FIXIOREG** problem

The FIXCREG/FIXMREG/FIXIOREG of the LPC is used as an internal reserved register and is not used as a BAR in the PCI configuration header, but the hardware implementation incorrectly places its address in the location of the PCI configuration header BAR. The software should treat the **BAR** register location of the LPC as an invalid BAR, but needs to enable I/O and MEM space access for the LPC.

Solution: In the PCI configuration read access function, when the device found to be read is LPC (**B0:D23:F0**) and the address is equal to the address of **BAR0/1/2/3/4/5 (0x10 to 0x27)**, return data **0** directly.

## 6. Concurrent access of DC control registers problem

The DC's control registers do not support simultaneous write accesses by multiple processors, regardless of whether the destination registers for these write accesses are the same. That is, only one processor can write to the DC's control register space at any given time.

Solution: The kernel prevents multiple processors from writing to the DC control register space at the same time by adding a lock.

[2] Translator's note: Maybe six.